The Stem-Vowel Quantity of the Nouns, Adjectives and Verbs Used by Virgil and Horace

Emmett Bienvenu
Loyola University Chicago

Follow this and additional works at: https://ecommons.luc.edu/luc_theses

Part of the Classical Literature and Philology Commons

Recommended Citation
https://ecommons.luc.edu/luc_theses/1909

Copyright © 1965 Emmett Bienvenu
THE STEM-VOWEL QUANTITY OF THE NOUNS, ADJECTIVES AND VERBS
USED BY VIRGIL AND HORACE

by

Emmett M. Bienvenu, S. J.

A Thesis Submitted to the Faculty of the Graduate School
of Loyola University in Partial Fulfillment of
the Requirements for the Degree of
Master of Arts

December

1965
VITA AUCTORIS

The author was born on July 30, 1913, in St. Martinville, Louisiana, where he attended elementary school with the Sisters of Mercy. He graduated from Spring Hill High School in June, 1930. He received the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Latin Major) in June, 1935 and the Licentiate in Sacred Theology in February, 1946, both from St. Louis University.

He began graduate work at Loyola University in Chicago in the summer of 1962.

He asks leave here to thank Dr. D. Herbert Abel of Loyola's Department of Classics for his unfailing kindness and expert guidance at every stage of the preparation of this thesis.

(signed) Emmett M. Bienvenu, S. J.
September, 1965
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>CHAPTER ONE - Introduction with Glossary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>CHAPTER TWO - Initial Stem-Vowels</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>CHAPTER THREE - Nouns of the First and Second Declensions</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>CHAPTER FOUR - Nouns of the Third Declension</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>CHAPTER FIVE - Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Declensions</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>CHAPTER SIX - Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>CHAPTER SEVEN - Adjectives of the Third Declension</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>CHAPTER EIGHT - Part One - The present-tense stems of verbs</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>CHAPTER EIGHT - Part Two - The perfect-tense and supine/past</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>participle stems of verbs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>CHAPTER NINE - Conclusions</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents (continued)

11. APPENDICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rule 1 in Chapter Two</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 2 and 3 in Chapter Three</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9 in Chapter Four</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rule 11 in Chapter Five</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 15, 15a, 16, 16a, b, e, in Chapter Six</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 18, 19, 20, 20a, 22, 23 and 24 in Chapter Seven</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 25 and 26 in Chapter Eight, Part I</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. BIBLIOGRAPHY | 309 |
CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION
a - Purpose and Scope

The writing of Latin verse in classical meters requires in the first instance a thorough knowledge of the vowel quantities, syllable by syllable, of the words to be used in composition. To the ears of Virgil and Horace, whose native language was Latin, this differentiation of vowel quantities must have been as familiar as is the qualitative (and quantitative) variation of the words *fit* and *feet* to a native speaker of English.

Unless his speech habits have been unusually well formed from the beginning, however, the latter-day student of Latin who ambitions metrical composition needs help other than his ear can provide to guide him in his efforts. To this end,¹ scholars and grammarians have drawn up certain rules to help the versifier determine almost at a glance the vowel-quantity of various syllables in a word.

¹Knowledge of metrical quantity is at times necessary for proper scansion and understanding of a text, as, for instance, in the following (note syllables underscored):

"tuque *regis* sortes, per te praesentit aruspex." - Tibullus-II,5,13.
"abdita quae *senis* fata canit pedibus." - Ibid., line 16.
These rules enable the student to recognize the quantity, for instance, of final syllables, be they open-vowel or closed-vowel, and of so-called increments. They spell out the quantities of prepositional prefixes so frequent in Latin compounds. They explain how position can make metrically long a vowel whose pitch and quantity are naturally short. They review the principle that "a vowel before another vowel is short" in purely Latin words. And so on...

Concerning the quantity of the stem-vowel of Latin words, however, the prosodists offer little encouragement. (For an exhaustive resume of their contributions, see the appendix at the end of this chapter). In fact, beyond invoking the principle (always to be used with caution) that derivatives normally retain the stem-vowel quantity of their source-words, they usually refer the student to the dictionary or the Gradus ad Parnassum or to the "usage of authors."

Yet if, in the first flush of inspiration, our would-be poet has to thumb through the dictionary to learn the quantity of the very first syllable of the word he wishes to write, he will soon discover that his concern for metrical accuracy has literally dissipated his enthusiasm. On the other hand, if patterns of stem-vowel quantity (that is, of the quantity of
the first vowel in a word) can be discovered which give the aspiring versifier the information he needs immediately and with assurance, then such discovery should be as helpful to him as it will certainly be encouraging.

The direct purpose of this study is to seek such patterns and to organize them for ready use. Since the meters and vocabulary intended belong to the Golden Age of Latin verse, quantitative patterns will be sought in the nouns, adjectives and verbs used by the two outstanding poets of the period, Virgil and Horace.

The material here properly includes only those words which are genuinely Latin in source and form. Proper names, whether nominal or adjectival, are not included. Since a large number of Greek loanwords had acclimated themselves in Rome by the time of our two poets, not a few of these have inevitably found their way into this study. Here again, however, proper names are excluded.

The search for quantitative patterns, it must be insisted, focuses upon the stem-vowel of each word, the stem-vowel here meaning the first simple vowel appearing in the stem of a word. Diphthongal stems (such as aud-eo - 2 and caed-es) quickly declare their long quantity and require no attention in
this study. Similarly, stems whose vowel is long or common\(^2\) by position (such as \textit{jung-o} - 3 and \textit{patris} from \textit{pa-ter}) in themselves need not enter into consideration. Moreover, since rules are elsewhere available concerning the vowel-quantity of prepositions which are commonly used as prefixes in compounded words, it has seemed generally unnecessary to include prefixed compounds in the word lists. Occasionally, however, one or another of these has been studied where completeness or thoroughness seemed to warrant or demand inclusion.

\textbf{b - Format}

The chapter headings in the Table of Contents will suggest clearly enough the procedure of this study. After a preliminary review of the quantity of all words in the three types whose initial letter is a vowel (Chapter Two), there follow, in sequence, studies of the nouns, adjectives and verbs of the several declensions and conjugations. Nouns of the first and second declensions are treated together in Chapter Three; those of the third declension, in Chapter Four; those of the

\(^2\)The double consonant (mute + liquid) does not, however, always make the preceding vowel metrically common: \textit{nütrio-4}, for instance, always shows the -\textit{ũ}- long because it represents a resolved diphthong \(\prec \ast \textit{noutrio}\). See page 100 following.
fourth and fifth declensions, in Chapter Five. Similarly, adjectives of the first and second declensions are grouped together in Chapter Six; those of the third declension, in Chapter Seven.

The verbs of the four conjugations and the so-called -io verbs are all analyzed in Chapter Eight. But this chapter is divided, for convenience and clarity, into two parts: Part I, treating the stem-vowel quantity of present-tense stems; Part II, the stem-vowel quantity of perfect-tense and supine/past participle stems. A final chapter (Chapter Nine) summarizes the evidence of the preceding chapters and attempts an evaluation of the conclusions suggested by this study. Several appendices are attached (after Chapter Nine) containing lists of all words which exemplify the rules stated and briefly illustrated in the several chapters.

In the analytical chapters (Two to Eight), moreover, some order is perhaps achieved by studying words in sequence according to the syllabic structure they show in their more familiar forms; that is, in the nominative case singular of nouns and adjectives, and in the first person singular present tense indicative of verbs. Thus, where they exist, monosyllables are discussed before dissyllables; and dissyllables are
followed by trisyllables, quadrisyllables and quinquesyllables. Moreover, in the nouns and adjectives of the third declension (and nouns of the fifth declension) monosyllabic (nominative case) imparisyllables (dissyllabic in the genitive case) precede the study of dissyllabic parisyllables, and dissyllabic imparisyllables precede the treatment of trisyllabic parisyllables; and so on.

\textbf{c - Method}

The research involved in this study has made possible the formulation of certain rules concerning the stem-vowel quantity of the three classes of words under consideration. Each chapter contains several rules which are numbered consecutively from one to thirty-three, beginning with Chapter Two and completed in Chapter Eight, Part Two. When only a few words are involved or a pattern subordinate to a larger one is necessary, rules are numbered alphabetically (e.g. 2a, 2b, 2c) to indicate their dependent character.

After the statement of each rule, a few examples\textsuperscript{3} are given to illustrate its validity, the remaining examples being

\textsuperscript{3}Occasionally, when there are only a few examples under a rule, all illustrations are given immediately under the rule.
relegated to the appendices (assigned respectively to the individual chapters), which contain all the words fulfilling the requirements of the rule.\(^4\) Thereupon follow the analyses of exceptions; of words, that is, whose stem-vowel quantity violates the rule under which their syllabic structure places them.

Honesty, of course, and thoroughness, demand the inclusion of these lists of exceptions. Indeed, their very number might seem to undermine the validity, at least of some, of the rules. But when subjected to etymological analysis, the exceptions seem rather to confirm the rules. They seem to say: "I don't really belong in this classification at all, since I am clearly in violation of its principles. It is only my historical development on the lips of men which has thrust me into an alien category where I am not at home."

Actually, as the following chapters will show, this seems to be more often the case when there is need to account

\(^4\)It has seemed more economical and less distracting not to include in the body of the text the long lists of illustrations of the rule. However, the reader is asked to note carefully the importance of the appendices in this study; for without them, the rules would seem to have little practical application and less validity.
for a long\textsuperscript{5} stem-vowel where a short is expected by the rule, than when it is necessary to explain the presence of a short stem-vowel where a long is awaited. Most genuine verb-stems, for instance, are short (\textit{sed-eo-2, vol-o-1}); yet, that of \textit{lud-o-3} is long because the verb is denominative from \textit{ludus} whose stem-vowel is resolved from the Old Latin diphthongal \textit{loidos}. Contrariwise, most disyllabic nouns and adjectives have a long stem-vowel (\textit{fam-a, rup-is, crud-us, mit-is}); hence, it is more difficult to account for the short stem-vowels in \textit{focus, fores, bonus} and \textit{brevis} unless one has recourse to etymology.

\textbf{d - Sources}

The importance of sound etymology, therefore, has urged the use of the well-known \textit{Lateinisches Etymologisches Woerterbuch}\textsuperscript{6} of A. Walde (revised by J. B. Hofmann) as the most authoritative work in the field. There is occasional reference

\textsuperscript{5}Long ("by nature") vowels are always marked in this study. An unmarked simple vowel is to be considered short.

\textsuperscript{6}A. Walde and J. B. Hofmann, \textit{Lateinisches Etymologisches Woerterbuch}, (3 vols.; Heidelberg: Carl Winter's Universitaetsbuchhandlung, 1938). The third volume was not immediately relevant to this study. Under the symbols WH, the work is constantly cited in the analysis of exceptions.
to the Oxford Latin Dictionary, edited by Lewis and Short, but only to verify Greek loanwords: the Dictionary's etymology is often seriously out-of-date. The work of Ernout-Meillet is not cited here since it is concerned with the semantic, rather than the etymological, history of Latin words. Carl Buck's important Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin has also been put into service, but only when the chief source was unclear or incomplete in etymological explanation.

For the proper material of this study, namely, the nouns, adjectives and verbs actually appearing in the works of Virgil and Horace, the two sources have been the Index Verborum Vergilianus of M. N. Wetmore and the Concordance of the Works of Horace by Lane Cooper. The Oxford texts of the complete


works of Virgil\textsuperscript{12} and Horace\textsuperscript{13} serve as the ultimate source of the material of this study.

\textbf{e - Methodology}

The writer has been advised to assume that the ordinary student-reader may not be familiar with the methodology of etymologists and especially with the various symbols and signs which they employ to indicate the structural development of words. The recent work on the history of the Latin language by L. R. Palmer\textsuperscript{14} might properly introduce such a reader to the methods of this science. Though popular in style and intention, the work is clear, accurate and attractive in format and manner.

For the purpose at hand, however, some brief illustration of procedure may be helpful.\textsuperscript{15} Among the exceptions analyzed under Rule 25 in Chapter Eight, Part One, occurs the

\footnotesize
\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{12}F. A. Hirtzel (recog.), \textit{P. Vergili Maronis Opera}, (Oxonii: e typ. Clarend., reprinted 1959).
\item \textsuperscript{13}E. C. Wickham (recog.) et H. W. Garrod (curav.), \textit{O. Horati Flacci Opera} (Oxonii: e typ. Clarend., reprinted 1959).
\item \textsuperscript{14}L. R. Palmer, \textit{The Latin Language}, (London: Faber and Faber Ltd. There is no publication date).
\item \textsuperscript{15}A glossary of terms and symbols used in this study will be found at the end of this chapter (page 19).
\end{itemize}
verb **cēno**-l: its stem-vowel, being long against the rule, must be explained. The description runs thus:

\[cēno\] Denominative from \[cēna\] \[<^*qert-s-na,\]
related to \[*qert - "cut"\]; compare \[*Kē'rw\]
\[<^*Kē'rw - WH I, 198.\]

The analysis states that the verb has been derived from the noun (denominative) \[cēna\], retaining in the process the latter's long stem-vowel. The long stem-vowel of the noun is then accounted for by indicating its derivation from an assumed and unrecorded form (indicated by the asterisk), showing a basic root \[^*qert\] (meaning "cut") to which are attached two nominal suffixes: -\[s\] and -\[na\]. The assumption is that difficulty and rapidity of pronunciation simplified the original noun-form from \[^*qert-s-na\] to \[cēna\], the short stem-vowel being lengthened in the process to compensate for the loss of the three consonants \[r-t-s\]. A \[cēna\], therefore, originally signified a "portion or morsel" of food as English-speakers refer to a "cut" of meat.

The Greek verb \[Kē'rw\] - "I cut" - is offered as cognate, deriving from the same (assumed) Indoeuropean root. The symbols \[WH I, 196-197\] indicate the Lateinisches Etymologisches
woerterbuch, Vol. I, of Walde-Hofmann as the source of the etymological analysis.\footnote{16}

Other symbols and abbreviations hereinafter employed are explained in the comprehensive glossary following. But one other linguistic phenomenon deserves mention here; namely, the development of some nouns suffixing -ulum. In many instances, such formations developed by inserting the -u- for ease in pronunciation, affecting at the same time the nature of the IE consonant preceding it. Thus, pabulum developed from *pā-dhlom \(<\) pā-sco - "feed"; pēriculum from *pērī-tlo\(m\) (cfr. pēritus); pōcūlum from pō-tlo\(m\) (cfr. pōtus). No special attention is drawn to these changes in the word-analyses following.

\footnote{16}Thus, in a true sense, the verb cenō-1 is not properly a violation of Rule 25, since in its aboriginal form (perhaps *ger-o) its stem-vowel may also have been short. But it is beyond the scope of this study to speculate, as the present example suggests, that all aboriginal single-vowel verb-stems were short.
Appendix to Chapter One (See page 3, middle)

Consultation of a wide spectrum of authors yields no general results or comprehensive study (such as this) of stem-vowel quantities:

1 - The New Yenni Latin Grammar (New York: Allyn and Bacon, 1920) provides the broadest discussion of the metrical quantity of words among all the authors reviewed. It contains forty-two rules, of which twenty-nine state the commonly known principles and twelve (Rules 13-25) give guidance concerning the quantity of so-called increments. But no consideration is given to stem-vowel quantities.

2 - F. W. Westaway's Quantity and Accent in Latin (Cambridge: at the University Press, 1930) is chiefly concerned -- and thoroughly so -- to explain accuracy of vowel pitch and tone, which, of course, affect syllabic and metrical quantity. He gives rules (page 51 sqq.) fixing vocalic quantity before two consonants, among which several apply to the stem-vowel. In this study, only the metrical quantity is sought, so that Westaway's work is not directly on the point at issue here nor does it provide the exhaustive listings and analyses here given.

3 - F. Crusius' Roemische Metrik, revised by H. Rubenbauer, (Munich: Max Hueber, 1960), one of the finest recently published works, considers the quantity of final syllables ending in a vowel or consonant and of syllables other than final (pages 4-13). Except for a brief reference to monosyllabic imparisyllables, there is no treatment of stem-vowels, for whose quantity the authors refer the reader to the lexicon (number 13, page 8).

4 - L. Nougaret's Traité de la Métrique Latine Classique (Paris: C. Klincksieck, 1963), although providing a remarkably clear and succinct explanation of Latin
metres, merely presumes knowledge in the reader of metrical quantities and offers no discussion thereof (see page 3).


6 - Robert S. Radford's The Prosody of Ille, II (A. J. P. XXVIII, 1907, pages 11-33) notices, en passant, the (long) stem-vowel quantity of monosyllabic impar-syllables of third declension nouns and adjectives (p. 16).

7 - F. Noel's famous Gradus ad Parnassum (Paris: Librairie Le Normant, 1853) offers the familiar general rules of quantity, including those of increments in nouns and verbs (pages xxii-xxiv). He is perhaps Yenni's (see above) and Butler's (see below) source in the latter point. But there is no treatment of stem-vowels.

8 - Leo T. Butler's Exercises in Latin Versification (New York: Allyn and Bacon, 1917) gives the familiar treatment (pages 14-22) already noticed above in Yenni, but without treating the stem-vowel quantities.

9 - P. J. Llobera's Grammatica Classicae Latinitatis (Barcelona: Eugenius Subirana, MCMXIX-MCMXX) gives an extensive treatment of syllabic quantities (pages 493-530). After discussion of the familiar general rules, he introduces the notion of compensating lengthening (p. 498, but with doubtful illustrations: cásus < *cād-sus). To those who know Spanish, his rule that the Spanish diphthongs -ie, -ue point to short stem-vowels in Latin may be useful: férus < fiero; novem < nueve. He also treats the vowel-quantity of monosyllables (p. 500)
Appendix to Chapter One (continued)

and of suffixes (p. 524). There is no ex professo study of stem-vowels.

10 - C. E. Bennett's Latin Grammar (Chicago: Allyn and Bacon, 1895) has only a very brief treatment of Latin quantity (pages 240-243), including the general rules and those regarding final syllables. He does not consider increments or stem-vowels.

11 - Gildersleeve-Lodge's Latin Grammar (Chicago: D. C. Heath Co., 1894) offers fourteen rules of quantity (pages 444-452), his particular contribution being the treatment of final syllables in polysyllabic and monosyllabic words. Of stem-vowels, Rule XII states that their quantity, "when not determined by general rules, is fixed by the usage of authors (long or short by authority)."

12 - A. Harkness's Latin Grammar (New York: American Book Co., 1892) supplies (pages 338-349) the general rules and those on final syllables and on increments. He has interesting analyses of "derivative endings" (-ābrum, -ōdo, -ātus, etc.) which are helpful. He studies (peculiarly to himself) the stem-vowel quantity of -io verbs and of present tense stems which suffix -ui in the perfect (page 346). But he states (p. 348) that "the quantity of stem-syllables in cases not provided for by any rules now given will be best learned from the dictionary. By far the larger number of such syllables will be found to be short." (Emphasis added). He then adds a list of two hundred and sixty words whose "stem-syllable" is exceptionally long. This is the nearest approach yet discovered to the intention of the present study; still, it leaves all but a small part of the work undone. Indeed, it seems to deny its general possibility.

13 - C. Anthon's ancient, but reputable Latin Prosody and Metre (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1842) treats the rules of quantity at great length (pages
16-100), covering very much the same material already reviewed above with a special interest in compounds. But he does not deal specifically with stem-vowel quantities.


15 - J. P. Postgate's *Prosodia Latina* (Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1923) gives a thorough treatment not only of the general rules of quantity, but also of many individual peculiarities or licenses employed by poets (e.g. Virgil's use of consonantal -u in gēnua, Aen. V, 432; see p. 47). Very helpful is his list of homonymous forms (pages 58-66) whose syllabic quantities are unlike (e.g. aera - "bronze" as against āera, accusative singular, "atmosphere.") But since he has no specific discussion of stem-vowel quantities, these "where not determined by the principles and rules already set forth, must be learned by observation or by consulting grammars or dictionaries." (page 25).

16 - M. Platnauer's *Latin Elegiac Verse* (Cambridge: at the University Press, 1951) offers a detailed and even statistical study of prosodic usage within the area of the title. Syllabic quantity is not examined except insofar as it affects or may affect prosody. He notes, for instance, the elegists' use of an open-vowel ending followed by a double-consonant initial which leaves the vowel short (pōtiusque smaragdi - p. 62). However, he attempts no analysis of stem-vowel quantities.

17 - Max Niedermann's *Historische Lautlehre des Lateinischen* (Dritte Auflage; Heidelberg: Carl Winter Universitätsverlag, 1963) excellently
fulfills the purpose of his title. It is, in a way, more satisfying than Buck, even though treating exclusively of Latin. He does not treat specifically the topic here researched, but could be useful in further understanding the etymological analyses following.

18 - The appendix of F. Altheim's *Geschichte der Lateinischen Sprache* (Frankfurt am Main: Vittorio Klostermann, 1951) is written by W. Brandenstein and entitled "Kurze Phonologie des Lateinischen." The treatment is briefer than the preceding and is etymologically helpful for the same reason. But its focus is not that of our research topic.
GLOSSARY

Terms

Assimilation
The process whereby one of two contiguous consonants in a word replaces itself by assuming the character and sound of its neighbor: *in + medius = im-mediatus.

Dissimilation
The process whereby one of two identical noncontiguous consonants in a word assumes another character and sound from its (original) twin: *Floraria > Floralíia.¹⁷

Denominative
1) A verb derived from a noun or an adjective: doñum > doño-1; clārus > clāresco-3.
2) An adjective derived from a noun: doña, dōtis > dōtalís.

Deverbal
A word (noun or adjective) derived from a verb: tégo-3 > téqimen.

¹⁷See Buck, op. cit., p. 38.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parisyllable</td>
<td>A noun or adjective having the same number of syllables in the genitive as in the nominative case singular: <em>āvis</em>, <em>bīfōris</em>. These are disyllabic parisyllables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imparisyllable</td>
<td>A noun or adjective having more syllables in the genitive than in the nominative case singular: <em>hōmo</em>, <em>hōminis</em>; <em>cēler</em>, <em>cēlēris</em>. These are disyllabic imparisyllables, the term disyllabic announcing the fact that, in the nominative case singular, the word (stem + ending) has only two syllables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem</td>
<td>That part of a word which remains unchanged when it is inflected. In nouns and adjectives, the stem is discovered by</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

18 It is very important to distinguish the stem of a word from its root. The first term is inflectional in meaning; the second is etymological in meaning. In an individual word, the root and the stem may coincide: thus in *tēnēo*-2, the syllable *tēn-* is both root and stem; but in its perfect tense *tēnūi*, *tēn-* is still the root of the word, whereas *tēnū-* is the true inflectional stem. Because the great majority of the words studied here have monosyllabic stems, the term stem-vowel has been used throughout to indicate the first (or root) vowel of every word.
separating the genitive case ending:
ho- mín-is; miser-i. In verbs, the stem is
discovered by separating the personal
eading and/or the thematic vowel: teg-o,
te-g-i-s.

A monosyllabic stem has only one syllable:
âv-is; teg-o-3.

A disyllabic stem\(^{19}\) has two syllables:
-coron-a; latesc-o-3.

Stem-vowel
The first vowel appearing in a word-stem.
It may be the initial letter in a word:
âmo-l. More usually it is enclosed between
two consonants: t-ê-g-o-3.

When the word-stem has more than one
syllable, the term **stem-vowel** here refers

---

\(^{19}\)Distinguish carefully a disyllabic stem (for instance)
from a disyllabic word (or disyllable): the first phrase
denotes the form of a noun or adjective bereft of its genitive
singular case-ending and of a verb bereft of its first personal
singular ending; the second phrase denotes a noun or adjective
in its nominative case singular and of a verb in its first
personal singular (fully syllabled) form.
Glossary (continued)

to the first vowel appearing in the stem:
co-rōna; la-tēsco-3.

Consonant-stem
Refers to verbs (usually) whose stems end in a consonant: ām-o-1; tēq-o-3.

Vowel-stem
Refers to verbs (usually) whose stems end in a vowel: flē-o, flē-s, flē-t. Here the vowel of the stem supplants or serves as the thematic vowel to which the personal endings are suffixed. Vi-a, vi-ae is an example from the nouns.

Abbreviations and Symbols

CL
Compensating Lengthening - lengthening an originally short vowel to compensate for the loss of one or more consonants resulting from difficulty and/or rapidity of pronunciation. Not infrequently it involves syncopation as well: vōtum for *vō-ve-tom.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DR</th>
<th>Diphthongal Resolution - the resulting monophthongal (long) vowel reduced from a diphthong: <em>quaero-3</em> → <em>(re)quiro-3</em>.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IE</td>
<td>Indoeuropean. Usually followed by an asterisk, the symbols indicate the assumed common source or root of a word, fabricated on the basis of cognate forms in the various derivative (from IE) languages. The writer's limited typographical facilities did not allow the introduction of all the symbols demanded by the meticulous science of etymology or philology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>New English, that is, modern English spelling and form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHG</td>
<td>New High German, that is, modern High German spelling and form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHG</td>
<td>Old High German, in spelling and form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL</td>
<td>Old Latin form for which there is historical record.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rhotacism - the process by which primitive or archaic intervocalic -s- becomes, in Latin, -r-. For instance, *genus, *generis.

Syncope or Syncopation, which is the loss of a short and unaccented vowel between two consonants, resulting from rapid pronunciation and/or emphatic stress: *repostum for *repositum.

Indicates etymological development and/or transformation of a word in the direction to which the arrow points. Thus the formula *quaero-3 > *(re)quiro-3 means that *quaero-3 becomes, by DR, *(re)quiro-3. The formula is sometimes reversed: *(re)quiro-3 < *quaero-3.

The asterisk in WH and in this study precedes the assumed and unrecorded (i.e. pre-historical) form of a word or of its root, which is assigned as the proximate
source of a recorded Latin word. Thus
*cert-s-na is assigned as the pre-
historical Italic source of cena, of which
the basic root is *qert, meaning "cut."

Occasionally the abbreviation IE precedes
an asterisk followed by an assumed word-
form: as, for instance, IE *kerd-. The
latter form is the assumed ultimate source
of cor(cordia), Kapdia, NHG Herz, NE
heart, Russian sertze. Or, perhaps better,
it indicates the common formula to which
the various cognate forms may be equated. 20

Unfortunately, WH are not always consistent
in their use of the simple asterisk and of
the complex IE*. At times, they seem to
employ the simple asterisk to indicate the
assumed IE root or unit.

When it is impossible to construct a likely assumed form, whether Italic or Indoeuropean, WH are satisfied simply to indicate certain (sure) cognates in other languages, especially in Greek.

Underscoring in this study indicates historically recorded Latin words and their cognates in modern IE languages.

N.B. The following sequence may indicate in full panoply the various symbols and their developmental meaning:

\[ \text{cēno-1} \approx \text{cēna} \approx \text{*qērt-s-na} \approx \text{(IE) qērt-} \]

"cut," the root being related to \( \text{kēipō} \)

\( \approx \text{*kēipō - "I cut."} \)

or

\( \text{(IE) qērt- "cut" } \approx \text{*qērt-s-na } \approx \text{cēna with} \)

\( \text{CL} \) \( \text{cēno-1 by denomination. kēipō} \)

\( \text{*kēipō - "I cut" - is related to the same} \)
(IE) root. Compare also NE shear (IE*)
(s)quer- "cut" and Latin caro (carnis) -
"cut flesh."
CHAPTER TWO

WORDS WHOSE INITIAL LETTER IS THE STEM-VOWEL
The initial letter in many words is a vowel. The vowels of prefixed compounds (like ād-eo, īn-eo, āb-eo, dē-sum) have their own rules and do not enter into consideration here. Rather, the problem is to determine the quantity of the initial vowel which is, in fact, the stem-vowel of the word studied. Observation shows that the simple vowels a, e, i, o, and u, when initial, are generally short.

Moreover, the pronunciation of the letter h seems to have been very slight during the classical period. It was easily omitted in the middle position (nīhil, nil) and sometimes inserted there, without etymological warrant, simply to indicate the separate pronunciation of adjacent vowels (āhēnus, āēnus).

Thus, Latin authors seem to have felt free to use or omit the letter h in the initial position ([h]arena, [h]umerus). The natural consequence is that initial h does not affect the quantity of vowels immediately following it, and the pattern

---

21 See The New Yenni Latin Grammar already cited, p. 322. Hereinafter, the work is referred to as Yenni.


23 Ibid., p. 230.
observed above concerning initial simple vowels remains true here also: the syllables ḥa, ḡē, ḡī, ḡō, and ḡū, when initial, are generally short.

A similar pattern is noticeable in words beginning with consonantal ā (i). Undoubtedly, the sound was very slight, since it could disappear completely in compound form (dēćiō \(\langle dē-jićiō \rangle\)). In any case, observation shows that the syllables iā, iē, iō, and iū, when initial, are generally short. (There is no uncompounded example of a word beginning with ā.)

Needless to say, there are exceptions to these patterns. But it is usually possible to show that long stem-vowels represent resolutions\(^{24}\) of original diphthongal roots or compensating vowel-lengthening following the loss of medial consonants; and their number is not so great as to nullify the validity of the conclusions suggested.

Joining these observations together, it seems possible to formulate the following comprehensive rule concerning the quantity of this class of stem-vowels:

\(^{24}\)See Buck, op. cit., p. 87; Palmer, op. cit., p. 69.
Rule 1

Rule 1. The stem-vowels a, e, i, o, and u are generally short when initial, and even when preceded by the letter h or i.

ā-, ḫa-, iā- initial. Examples are: ābies, ḫabena, jāceo.25

Exceptions are:

ācer, ācris, ācre  \(<*ak-, *aq- "sharp, point, stone."

Development shows a long and a short root vowel. Compare ākpos;

rava-γḲ̇s and āceo-2, ācerbus -

WH I, 7.26 Note that the mute-liquid ācris, ācre cannot here give the initial vowel common quantity.

āēr, āēris; āērius Greek loan: āψ(γ̣νγ̣), āε̣̄pos -

L&S.

25 For further illustrations of Rule 1, see Appendix, page 267.

26 WH refers to the work of Walde-Hofmann already cited.
Rule 1 - a-, ha-, ia-initial
Exceptions (continued)

āīo

Thus the Gradus\textsuperscript{27} and L&S\textsuperscript{28}; but
Horace seems generally to diphthongize the first two vowels
(Cfr. Epist. 1.16.47). WH (I, 24-25) derive the form from *agjo and
relate the verb to ħūi', ħ - "he said."

āla > āles(ālītis)

< *ag-s-la with CL. Compare NHG Achsel and NE axle. Ultimate root
āg- is related to āgo-3 - "drive"
- WH I, 25.

ālea

Greek loan: ἄλεος - WH I, 28.

ālium

allium is a post-classical
spelling. Origin is uncertain.
- WH I, 30.

\textsuperscript{27}The Gradus (ad Parnassum) of F. Noel already cited.

\textsuperscript{28}L&S refers to the Oxford Latin Dictionary already cited.
Exceptions (continued)

ānulus, ānellus

\(< *anus, i. There is no satisfactory explanation of the quantity. - WH I, 55."

āra

\(< OL āsa, related to the root *as- "burn," with rhotacism, seen in āreo-2 and the other forms. Cognates are ā'ašw \(< *az-d-lo- "dry" and NHG Asche \(< *az-gh-, NE ash(es) - WH I, 61 under āra and 65 under ārea, āreo-2."

ās, assis

\(< *ass, CL with consonantal loss - WH I, 71."

āter, ātra, ātrum ātramentum ātrium

There is no satisfactory explanation of the quantity - WH I, 75.

(h)ābrotonus

Greek loan: ἄβροτον - L&S.

hālitus hālo-l

\(< *an-slo with CL and added initial aspiration - WH I, 633.\)
Rule 1 - a-, ha-, ja- initial

Exceptions (continued)

hāmus
Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *habmos \( \langle *hab- \text{eo}-"hold, seize" \rangle \) — WH I, 633.

jānitor
Formations from janus — "door arch" \( \langle *ja-nos, *janoua \langle \text{IE} *ja- \langle *si-"go" \rangle \) — WH I, 668-669.

jānua

ē-, hē-, jē- initial. Examples are: (h)ebenus, hēbo-2, jēcur.

Exceptions are:

ēbrius
Always long, according to the Gradus and L&S. Probably from *emrijos, with -b- replacing -m-.

Sōbrius is built on the same root with prefixed *sō(d) — "without" related to prefix *se(d) — WH I, 387-388.

ēgi
Perfect Indicative active of āgo-3. See Rule 29 below.

ēgregius
With initial prefix always long "by nature." (Cfr. Yenni, p. 322.)
**Rule 1 - e-, he-, ie- initial exceptions (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ējus</td>
<td>Genitive singular of <em>is, ea, id.</em> &lt; <em>eiīus.</em> See Rule 1a below, p. 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēruca</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēsurio-4</td>
<td>Denominative from ēsus, -us &lt; eko-3, ēsus. WH (I, 392-393) give also es(s)urio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēvans</td>
<td>Variant for euans, a Greek loan: ēuār - WH I, 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hēres</td>
<td>Etymology is disputed; perhaps cognate with ἔνπος - &quot;bereft&quot; - WH I, 641.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ējunium</td>
<td>Etymology is uncertain. An older ājānus occurs. Perhaps from *jejī- (*jajj-) - WH I, 674.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ējunus</td>
<td>See also Buck, op. cit., p. 139 and Rule 1a below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 1 - e-, he-, je- initial

Exceptions (continued)

jēci

Perfect Indicative of jācio. See
Rule 29 below. WH (I, 666-667)
are not conclusive on this
morphological change.

ī-, hi- initial. Examples are: īdoneus, hībiscus.

Exceptions are:

īco-3, īci - "strike"

Perhaps a cognate of Greek:

aikyn' - "spear" - WH I, 670.

īhus

Derivation is uncertain. Old
Latin spelling was eid - WH I, 672.

īlex

Perhaps an aboriginal
Mediterranean loan - WH I, 678.

īlia

Perhaps a cognate of Greek: ἴλια
WH I, 678.

īmus

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps a
syncopated form of infimus - WH I,
684.
Rule 1 - i-, hi- initial
Exceptions (continued)

{i}ra
iracundus
irascor

Older spelling eira, rhotacized from *eisa with DR. Cognate are
σια - "impetuous impulse" and
σιςτρος - "anger." The common source is *eis - "quickly moving"
- WH I, 717-718.

hibernus

From *gheim-rinos, with -b-
substituted for -m- and DR. The root is a common source of hiems
and χω - WH I, 645-646.

{o-}, ho-, jo- initial. Examples are: ocellus, holitor, jocur.

Exceptions are:

obex

For ob(j)ex, -ićis <-iicio-3, the initial vowel of the prefix retaining the long-by-position quantity. Contrariwise, note
amicios <- am-jicio - WH I, 666-667.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, io- initial

Exceptions (continued)

ōcior, ōcious

From IE*ōkus - "swift," a common source also for ōkós, ōkíwv - WH II, 198.

ōdi, -ōsus

From *ōd- "hatred" (compare ōdium) - WH II, 203. Since classical Latin uses only the perfect forms, the initial long may parallel the perfect-stem developments of "strong verbs" like ōgo-ēgi, ēdo-ēdi. See Chapter Eight below, p. 237.

ōmen

OL osmen, with CL. But origin is uncertain. - WH II, 208.

ōpilio

From *ōvi-pilio, with CL in the initial position. The form in o- is dialectical; that in u- is Roman. -Pilio is from IE *pel- "drive." Compare pello-3 and ā'-Πέλλα - "folk gathering" - WH II, 211.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, io- initial
.Exceptions (continued)

ōra (-ae) From *ōs-a (related to ēs, ōris) with R. WH supply ōra-l. "border" and 2. "hawser," assigning the same source to both words - II, 218-219.

ōtium ōtior-l Derivation is uncertain - WH II, 228.

ōro-l ōraculum ōrator Probably from a "sound-root" *ōr-discovered also in ἀρή, ἀρά - "prayer," and ἀράμαλ - "pray." Not derived from ēs, ōris - WH II, 224.

ōs (ōris) From root *ous with DR and R. Compare ōstium - WH II, 224-225.

ōvum From *ou-om, related to ὁ ὕν <ou-om - WH II, 230.

hōra A Greek loanword: ὠρά - WH I, 656.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, jo- initial
Exceptions (continued)

jocundus

An alternate spelling for iucundus.
See below.

ũ-, hũ-, jũ- initial. Examples are: ũlula, (h)ümerus, jüba.

Exceptions are:

über
über

Compare oũadap, with DR in the Latin - WH II, 738-739. Compare NE udder.

ūdus - "wet"

Perhaps reduced from ũvidus;
certainly related to ũveo-2. (See below) - WH II, 740.

ūligo - "wetness"

Denominative from ũdus < *ūdigo
with -l- substituting for -d- - WH II, 811. Compare lacrima
< dacruma: ḫakp’ - "tear."

(h)ũmeo-2
(h)ũmeico-1
(h)ũmesco-3
(h)ũmor

Denominative from an adjective
*ũmus < *ũqu-smos and related to ũveo-2. Compare ḫp’pos - "moist"
- WH II, 815.
Rule 1 - $u-$, $hu-$, $ju-$ initial
Exceptions (continued)

- $\text{unanimus}$
- $\text{unicus}$
- $\text{ unus}$

* OL oenos with DR - WH II, 821-823. Compare $\delta^{i}n\acute{i}$ - "the ace on the dice."

- $\text{upilio}$

Alternate spelling of $\text{opilio}$ above.

- $\text{uro, us-si}$

Related (with DR and R) to $\varepsilon\acute{u}\omega$, $\varepsilon\bar{u}\sigma\acute{a}$, $\left< *\text{eus-o} - "\text{burn}" \right.$ and perhaps $\text{Vesuvius, Vesta - WH II, 841-842.}$

- $\text{urus, -i}$

Germanic loanword: OHG $\ddot{u}$r-
"ure-ox," itself perhaps related to IE root $*\text{us-} \rightarrow \ddot{u}z-$, later rhotacized. Macrobius thinks it a Celtic loanword - WH II, 843.

- $\text{usus, us}$

Perhaps from $\ddot{u}t$-$sus$ with consonantal loss. See below $\ddot{u}tor$-$3$.
But Buck seems doubtful of this explanation: op. cit., p. 94.
Utilis
Utilitas
Utör-3

OL oitile and oitier sufficiently account, with DR, for the long initial vowel. The verb is possibly denominative from *oitos (*oitos - "a going") - WH II, 847-848.

Üva

< IE *oiua - "berry" - with DR. Compare ὀά, ὀή, ὀίς, - "berry-tree" - WH II, 849.

Üveo-2
Üvesco

With (h)ūmeo-2, from *uge-. See above.

Üvidus


Hūmanus

Derivation is uncertain. Perhaps from *hoim < IE *gðhoi-m-. - WH I, 663-664.

Hūmor

See above ûmor.
Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial

Exceptions (continued)

jucundus
jocundus

Syncopated with CL from *juvicondos whose root is related to juvo-1 - "please." The alternate form was influenced by jocus - WH I, 726.

judex
judicium
judico

From *ious-dik-s - "he who points out the right" - WH I, 726. Both DR and CL are operative in the first syllable.

jugera

From *iougesa - WH I, 726-727 - with DR.

jugis, e (1 & 2)

From *iougis related to junco-3 - WH I, 727 - with DR.

jumentum

From OL jouxmenta (*jougs-mentum - WH I, 729 - with DR and consonantal loss. The root is related to that of jugera above.)
Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial

Exceptions (continued)

jūnior
jūnius

Probably (syncopated with CL and R) from *juuenios - WH I, 735-736 under jūvēnis.

jūro-l
jūs, jūris - "law"

The verb is denominative after rhotacism. For the noun, OL shows *ious (genitive *ioueses) with later DR and R. Some compounds show a shortened and graded verb-stem: dē-jēro, pē-jēro - WH I, 733-734.

jūs, jūris - "juice"

From *jūs (IE *ius, *jo(u)s *jeu - "mix." Compare ȳūmə < *yosma, ūmō's - "sauce, broth." In Latin, R is to be noted - WH I, 734 under 2. jūs.

jūvi

Perfect indicative of jūvo-l, the form is syncopated, with CL, from *iouaui (*jūvāvi) - WH I, 736. See Rule 28 below on page 234.
Seemingly related (but actually not so) to consonantal i (i) in the initial position is its occurrence in the medial position in the words ējus, cūjus, mājor (mājus) and pējor (pējus). Actually the forms were originally spelled eiīus, cuiīus, etc., the first i forming a diphthong ei-, cui-, etc., the second being consonantal and later dropped. This fact yields the following:

Rule 1a. The initial syllables of ējus, cūjus, mājor (mājus) and pējor (pējus), being in reality diphthongal, or resolved diphthongs, are long.

29 Buck, op. cit., p. 139.
CHAPTER THREE

NOUNS OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS
Nouns of the first and second declension are very numerous, comprising as they do words of two, three, four and even five syllables. Rule 2 is framed to encompass the dissyllabic nouns whose stem-vowel is generally long. Exceptions to this rule are so numerous as at first sight to seem to destroy its validity; but closer observation will show that the majority of the exceptional words are Greek loanwords. Rule 2a gives the pattern of five dissyllabic nouns whose nominative singular ends in -er. The stem-vowel of the latter is invariably short.

Rule 3 organizes trisyllables and discovers a consistent short stem-vowel in the four classes of nouns gathered separately under Patterns A, B, C and D. Here again there are notable exceptions in each pattern; but etymology explains their unusual (long) stem-vowel.

Nouns of the first and second declension of four and five syllables are less amenable to classification, chiefly because their initial syllable is frequently a prepositional or nominal prefix whose proper quantity is retained in composition. For this reason, they might have been omitted from this study. Nevertheless, since the last three and four syllables of these
words often repeat several patterns assembled under Rule 3, it seems useful to include them in this chapter as a virtual continuation of Rule 3.

Words of four syllables are grouped together under five classes: A, B, C, D, E\textsuperscript{30} with subtypes under each of the classifications except A. Words of five syllables are gathered under two classes: A and B.\textsuperscript{31}

Rule 2. Dissyllabic nouns of the first and second declension have the penult (stem-vowel) long.

Examples are: \textit{bāca, clāvus, cōlum} (sieve).

Exceptions are:

\begin{itemize}
    \item \textit{cādus} \hfill Greek loan: \textit{Mā'ōs} \textless Hebrew \textit{kad} - "bucket" - WH I, 128.
    \item \textit{cāsa} \hfill A dialectical form from \textit{*gatia} \textless \textit{qat} - "twist together" - WH I, 175. The -\textit{ti-} softens to -\textit{s-}; compare NE condition. The root suggests a thatched-hut.
\end{itemize}

\textsuperscript{30}Rules 3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, 3e.

\textsuperscript{31}Rule 3f.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

chorus
Greek loan: \( \chi \omega \rho \sigma \alpha \) - L&S.

cibus

cōlus (distaff)
Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 250.

cōma
Greek loan: \( \kappa \omicron \mu \omicron \) - WH I, 253.

crócus
Greek loan: \( \kappa \rho \omicron \kappa \omicron \sigma \) - WH I, 293 and 150.

dōlus
Compare Greek: \( \delta \omicron \lambda \omega \sigma \) - WH I, 366.

fāba (bean)
\( *bhabha \). Compare Russian and Polish bob. The Greek \( \varphi \alpha \beta \alpha \) is a Latin loan word - WH I, 436.

favus
Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 469.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

řimus (dung)  
With (suf)fio-4 - "smoke, smell", related to òμος, -ορ - "thyme".
From *dhu-i-mos as (suf)fio-4 - "smell, smoke" is from *-dhu-i-jo. Compare òυω, òυιω - "brew, smell" - but other derivations are also suggested - WH I, 499.

foccus  
Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 521.

forum  
Derivation is uncertain; definitely not related to föres - WH I, 529-530.

frētum  
Perhaps from fervo- 2-3, fermentum - WH I, 546.

fūga  
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

 génar

Cognate of *βίους - "chin" and NHG Kinn. génar and genu - "knee" derive from the common basic root meaning "bending, corner."

Γνάθος - "cheek" is a zero-grade form of the same root - WH I, 589-590.

globus (sphere)

From *g(e)leb(h) - "pack" with S. Cognate is NHG Kolbe - "club" - WH I, 608.

gula

Related to the root *gel-, *guel- "swallow." The Greek δέλεαρ - "bait" and βλέψ - "bite" (zero-grade root) are cognates - WH I, 625-626.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

locus
OL stlocus (compare ilito - "there") < *st(h)ēl - "place, position" found in stōlo(-onis) - "shoot", stōlidus, stultus and in στόλος - "bean", στήλων - "place." The source is *st(h)ēl-
< *st(h)ā - "stand" - WH I, 817-818.

luppa lupus
Of disputed origin, but related to λύκος and NE wolf. Root is *luquos < *wlquos. Perhaps a development from *vel- > vello-3 - "pull", "tear" - WH I, 836-837.

lūtum (mud)
< *lūtom > lūstrum, (pol)lūo-3. But λύμα - "dirt" has the long-grade vowel - WH I, 840.

lyra
Greek loan: λύρα - L&S.

māga māgus
Greek mediation: mājōs from the Persian - L&S.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

mélos

Greek loan: μέλος - L&S.

minae

< *menae. Basic meaning is "overhanging, projecting upwards" seen in cognates emineo-2, mínor-1.

Móns (môn-tis) belongs to the same root - WH II, 90.

módus

< *méd- "measure" (compare méditor-1) with vowel-gradation - WH II, 99-100.

móla (mill-stone)

With múlo-3 < *meλo - "mill". Compare μύλη - WH II, 104.

mora

With móror-1, related to mémor (WH II, 67-68), a reduplicated noun-form < *me-smór < *smēr-. Compare μεμπισώ - "consider" - WH II, 110.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

nōta
Perhaps a substantive formation from the past participle of 
(g)nōsco < IE *gnā-tos - 

pēdum (shepherd crook)
Related to pēs, pēdis and pēdo-1 - 
"go" - WH II, 274.

pēnus, -i (food) < IE *pen- "feed, fodder". Mess. has παύος - "bread" -
WH II, 283.

pīrus < *pisom, *pisos, with R, an aboriginal Mediterranean word -
WH II, 310.

plāga (flat area)
From *pelā-g - "flat". Compare Πέλαγος - "flat sea" -
WH II, 314 under 1. plāga.

pōlus
Greek loan: πόλος - L&S.

pyra
Greek loan: πυρά - WH II, 394.
## Rule 2
### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ῥόγος</td>
<td>Related to IE <em>rogos</em> - &quot;heap&quot;. Compare ὅφος - &quot;barn&quot;. The Latin is derived from ῥήγο-3 - &quot;erect&quot; - WH II, 440-441.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ῥόσα</td>
<td>Loan from Aeolic: ὅφαί &lt; ῥόδιάν.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ῥότα</td>
<td>Cognate of OHG: ῥάδ - &quot;wheel&quot; - WH II, 443-444.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ῥοβος (bramble bush)</td>
<td>Probably cognate of OHG: ῥουφεν - &quot;pull, pluck&quot; - WH II, 445-446.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ῥαλύμ</td>
<td>Perhaps cognate of English: (sea-) swell - WH II, 471.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκάφα</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἑκάφη - WH II, 497.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σκόπος</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἑκόπτος - WH II, 497.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἁρσωμ</td>
<td>Cognate of Greek: ἑρος - &quot;whey&quot; - WH II, 525.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sólum (shoe-sole)</td>
<td>Related to <em>solea</em> - &quot;sandal&quot; and <em>sólium</em> - &quot;seat&quot; - WH II, 554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sonus</td>
<td>With <em>sono</em>-1-3, perhaps &lt; *suen, English swan - WH II, 559-560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spárus (spear)</td>
<td>Greek loan: <em>σπάρος</em> - WH II, 568.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stóla</td>
<td>Greek loan: <em>στόλη</em> - WH II, 599.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tholus</td>
<td>Greek loan: <em>Θόλος</em> - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thymum</td>
<td>Greek loan: <em>Θύμον</em> - WH II, 680.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torus</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain; perhaps related to <em>torqueo</em>-2 - WH II, 695.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tróchus</td>
<td>Greek loan: <em>τρόχος</em> - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

čuba

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *tuibba (and) ĉibia -
WH II, 712.

čadum

Of the same root as vado-3, vāsi
and NE wade - WH II, 723-724 under vado-3. But the noun has a short-
grade stem.

čola (palm's hollow)

With vallus, vallis, valgus,
perhaps from *uola or *uela
<uel - "turn, roll". Cfr. volvo-3
- WH II, 825.

Rule 2a. Dissyllabic nouns (parisyllabic and imparisyllabic) of
the first and second declension whose nominative
singular ends in -er have the stem-vowel short. All
examples are given here.

čaper
čaber
čener
čiber (book)
čicer

n.b.
čir, viri
Rule 3. Trisyllabic nouns of the first and second declensions have the antepenult (stem-vowel) short, whether the penult be long (by position or "by nature") or short.

A-Pattern - with penult long by position.

Examples are: ʰʷʰʷʰʷʰ, ʰʷʰʷʰʰ, ʰʷʰʰʰ. ʰʰʰʰ ʰʰʰʰ

Exceptions are:

būmastus (grape vine) Greek loan: ʰʷʰʷʰʷʰʰ ʰʰʰʰ - L&S.

cērintha (wax flower) Greek loan: ʰʷʰʷʰʰ ʰʰʰʰ - L&S. ʰʰʰʰ ʰʰʰʰ

clitellae-arum (saddle) Diminutive from *clītra (*kleitra) - related to clīno- - WH I, 236.

dēlūbrum Deverbal from dēlīuo-3 - "wash away" with suffix *-dhlom, *dhrom - WH I, 388. Supine stem dēlū-tum suffixes nominal form, -*b-replacing -*dh-.

fäbella Diminutive of fābula < fāri, fācundus - WH I, 437.

lēthargus Greek loan: ʰʷʰʰʰʰʰʰ - L&S.
Rule 3 - A-Pattern Exceptions (continued)

\[ \text{ludicrum} \quad \text{OL loidos} \xrightarrow{\text{}} \text{lucus} \text{ with DR - WH I, 829.} \]

\[ \text{pilentum (coach)} \quad \text{Origin is uncertain; perhaps Gallic - WH II, 303.} \]

\[ \text{pupillus} \quad \text{Derivation from pupus - "child", itself of uncertain origin. - WH II, 389.} \]

\[ \text{spelunca} \quad \text{Greek loan: πηλος - WH II, 572.} \]

\[ \text{viburnum} \quad \text{Origin is uncertain - WH II, 781.} \]

A pattern of exceptions is observable in some trisyllabic neuter nouns of the second declension ending in -mentum:

\[ \text{fomentum} \quad \langle *\text{foue-m-} \text{ with S and CL - WH I, 466 under favilla.} \]

\[ \text{frumentum} \quad \langle *\text{frug-m-} \text{ with consonantal loss - WH I, 552 under fruor.} \]

\[ \text{lamentum} \quad \langle *\text{lamen-tom, related to latro} \]

\[ *\text{latum} - "barker" - WH I, 754. \]
Rule 3 - A-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

mōmentum <*mōvimentum < móveo-2 with S and CL - WH II, 106.


tōmentum (cushion) <*tōuē-mentum with S and CL as in fōmentum above. The root is related to tōtus and tumeo-2 - "swell" - WH II, 689.

B-Pattern - with penult long "by nature."

Examples are: cūcūta, cōlōnus, mōrētum.

Exceptions are:

dūmētum From dūmus < OL dūsmos - WH I, 381 - with CL.

fētūra From fētus: <*dhe(i) - "suckle" - WH I, 490.

lēgātus Substantive from perfect participle of lēgo-1 - "delegate, send." Compare collega - WH I, 779-780.
### Rule 3 - B-Pattern
**Exceptions (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Derivation/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lōrīca</td>
<td>Denominative from lōrum, a Greek loan: λοῦρον - WH I, 822.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mātrōna</td>
<td>Denominative from māter; compare μνητης, IE *māter - WH II, 49-50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nātūra</td>
<td>Deverbal from (g)nātus&lt;br&gt;⟨(g)nascor-3 - WH I, 497-498 under gigno.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgīna</td>
<td>Denominative from rēx, rēgis&lt;br&gt;⟨*rēgo-3 - WH II, 432.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spēlaeum</td>
<td>Greek loan: στήλας - WH II, 572.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spīnētum</td>
<td>Denominative from spīna - &quot;thorn&quot; - WH II, 574.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tēmētum (wine)</td>
<td>Related to tēmilentus, abstēmius - &quot;sober&quot; and probably to the root of tenebrae - WH II, 657.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
trītūra

Like nātūra, deverbal from trītus < tēro-3, the latter related to ṭrīβω and τείβω - WH II, 672.

tūtēla

Deverbal from tūtus < tūitus < tueor-2 - WH II, 713.

vāgīna

Uncertain origin - WH II, 725.

vēsīca

Alternate spelling vensīca; perhaps related to venter - WH II, 750-751.

vīnētum

Denominative from vinum: with Greek olivos of Mediterranean, Pontic, or West Semitic origin - WH II, 794-795.

vōlaemum

Origin is uncertain - WH II, 826.
**Rule 3 (continued)**

C-Pattern – with short penult.

Examples are: *cāmera*, *bālānus*, *bācūlum*.

Exceptions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>būcīna</td>
<td>Apparently from <em>bou-cana</em>  <code>&lt;bōscano-3</code> - <em>WH</em> I, 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(buccina)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>būcūla</td>
<td>Diminutive of <em>bōs</em> (<em>bovis</em>) - <em>WH</em> I, 121. Perhaps with DR from <em>bou-cula</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(bōcūla)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cōpūla</td>
<td>Contraction of <em>co-apula</em> <code>&lt;*āpio - &quot;seize&quot;</code> - <em>WH</em> I, 270.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dēfrūtum (scil. mustum)</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>dēfrūtum</em> <code>&lt;*dē-fruo-3</code>, with regular quantity of the prefix - <em>WH</em> I, 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fēmīna</td>
<td>Formation from <em>dhe- &quot;suckle&quot;</em>.  Compare θυμίη - &quot;the suckler&quot;. Related to <em>fētus</em>, <em>fīlius</em> - <em>WH</em> I, 476-477. See also 475 under *felo-*1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - C-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

fibula

From *fiui-bula \( \langle \approx fi(g)ue-bla \langle \approx figo-3 \) - "fix, fasten" -
WH I, 492 - with S and CL.

lamina (lammina)

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from
IE *(s)tlā-mena - "spread out"
\( \langle *stela - "spread", lātus - "wide" and related to *tel- "flat"
\( > tellus - WH I, 755.

mēchina


navita

Denominative from nāvis -
WH II, 149. Compare \( ν(\eta) (f)u.s.

pābulum

From *pā-dhlom \( \langle pā-sco-3 -

pāgina

From *pag \( pango-3, pēpiqī and pēgi. Compare πήγειμ -
WH II, 235 and under pango - 245.

Note long-grade vowel.
**Rule 3 - C-Pattern**

**Exceptions (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pōcūlum</td>
<td>From <em>pō-tlom</em>; of the same source as pōtio, pōto-1 - WH II, 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pōpūlus (poplar)</td>
<td>From IE *pō-pol-. Probably related to πελεα, πελεα - &quot;elm tree&quot; - WH II, 340. Note long-grade vowel, against the Greek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pūpūla</td>
<td>Diminutive of pūpus, pūpa whose derivation is uncertain. - WH II, 389-390.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāpūla</td>
<td>Formation from rāpum, rāpa- &quot;turnip&quot; whose derivation is not clear - WH II, 418.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēcūla</td>
<td>A diminutive of rēs &gt; rēs-ćula, with loss of -s- - WH II, 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgūla</td>
<td>Formation from rēx, rēgis - WH II, 427.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - C-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

- **semita**
  \(< *sē-mīta (sē(d)) + *mita < meo-1). Confer trā-mes (-mitis) -
  WH II, 513.

- **sībilus**
  \(< *sui - onomatopoeic root.
  Compare Σίω - WH II, 531-532.

- **spēcūla**
  (spēscūla)
  Like rēcūla (rēs-ūla) above, from
  spēs-ūla - WH II, 573.

- **spīcūla**
  spiculum
  Formation from spīca, spīcus -
  WH II, 574.

- **trībūlum (thresher)**
  Deverbal from trītum < tēro-3 -
  WH II, 703.

- **vīpēra**
  \(< *vīvī-pēra, -pēra < pario-3 -
  WH II, 796 - with S.

D-Pattern - with penult short.

Examples are: casia, cūnea, folium.

Exceptions are:

- **bēlua (bellua)**
  From *d(h)uēs-loua, related to
  bestia \(< *d(h)uēs-tia - WH I, 100 -
  with consonantal loss.
Rule 3 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

caseus

From *caso- < *quat-so. The qu-
c is not yet explained.

Compare Russian kvas' - "sour-
dough" - WH I, 176.

copia

Denominative from copis

< *cow-op-is < -ops, opis -

WH I, 270; II, 215 - with vowel
lengthening after contraction.

curia

From *cow-uria (co + *viro) -

WH I, 314-315 - with S (-u) and
CL.

dolium (vessel)

From *del- "hew" related to
dolo-1 - "hollow" - WH I, 364.

filius

From *felius < felo-1 - "suckle".

See Rule 3, Pattern C: exception
femina - WH I, 496.
Rule 3 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

**glārea (gravel)**

Dissimilated from *grāreja

\[ *grā-ros - "rub" \text{ and related to } *gēr(e)- \implies \text{ grā-num - "seed, grain" - WH I, 605.} \]

**glōria**

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *gnō-ria \langle gnō-sco -

WH I, 609-610 - with \(-l\) for \(-n\).}

**grātia**

With grātus, grātes, from *guēra - "praise". Compare βrατωμ - "gift" - WH I, 619.

**līcium**

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *līquiom, related to obliquus - "aslan" - WH I, 798.

**līlium**

Apparently not directly derived from λειφην, but independently from the Eastern Mediterranean basin - WH I, 801.
Rule 3 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

līnea
From līnum, which together with λίνον, derives from some non-Indoeuropean source - WH I, 805 and 810.

mūnia, -orum
OL moenia < *mei- "exchange," with DR - WH II, 128; I, 254 under commūnis (OL commoīnem).

nēnia (naenia)
Greek loan: *νυνία from (perhaps) some language of Asia Minor - WH II, 159.

rēgia
Substantive from rēgius, a, um < rēx, rēgis - WH II, 432.

sāvium

scōria (scaurea) (slag)
Greek loan: σκωρία, σκωρ "dung" - WH II, 497.
Rule 3 - D-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

**scrīnium**
Perhaps related to *curvus* *(s)quer-
"turn, bend" - WH II, 500 and I, 318 under *curvus*.

**stīria (drop)**
Perhaps from adjective *stīros*,
so that *stilla* *(s)stīr(a)lā*, is a diminutive - WH II, 595.

**tībia (shin-bone, pipe)**
Perhaps from *tuībhs* : *ti*- by dissimilation - WH II, 680.

**vīnea**
Denominative from *vīnum* - WH II, 794.

Rule 3a. A large group of quadrisyllables (A-Class) are like the trisyllables gathered under Rule 3, D-Pattern, in that they have the antepenult and the penult short with the first syllable long whether it be a prepositional prefix or derived from a noun, adjective, or verb stem.

Examples are: *dēliciae, diluvium, lānicium*.

Exceptions occur, especially in the (long) quantity of the antepenult:

**cānōpium (cōnōpium)**
Greek loan: ἡφίσειον, ἱππ.

an Egyptian mosquito-net: *kw.rwy* - WH I, 261.
Rule 3a
Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ciconia</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comoedia</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἕκωμαδεία - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connubium</td>
<td>From con-nūbo-3 - WH I, 268. Nuptiae shows the short-vowel stem inherent in our word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contāgium</td>
<td>From con + tango-3, tactus - WH II, 647 (and I, 266) - with long-grade stem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convīvium</td>
<td>Denominative from *con-vīva - WH I, 270; -vīvo-3 - WH II, 808.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dilūdium</td>
<td>Denominative from di-lūdus (Old Latin: loidos) - WH I, 829.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 3a
#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>fastīgīum</em></td>
<td>Compounded of <em>fastī</em> &lt; *farstī- and āgo-3, like <em>fātīgo</em> and <em>vestīgo</em>&lt;br&gt;WH I, 461-462. Note vowel lengthening after contraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fidūcia</em></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>fidūcus</em> &lt; <em>fidō</em>-&lt;br&gt;WH I, 493.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>grānārium</em></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>grānum</em>&lt;br&gt;WH I, 618.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>māgālia</em> (huts)</td>
<td>Of Punic origin; perhaps related to the Hebrew: <em>mā'gal</em>&lt;br&gt;WH II, 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>māpālia</em> (huts, tents)</td>
<td>Of Punic origin; derivation is uncertain&lt;br&gt;WH II, 35-36.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>nēgōtīum</em></td>
<td>Compounded of <em>nēq</em> + <em>ōtium</em> &lt; <em>nēgi-</em> &quot;not&quot;&lt;br&gt;WH II, 157.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>pālātīum</em></td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain&lt;br&gt;WH II, 237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecúlium</td>
<td>Denominative from *pécūlis &lt; pěcū - WH II, 271.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecūnia</td>
<td>Denominative *pécū-n-ia &lt; *pěcū - WH II, 272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penūria</td>
<td>From an adjective *pēnū-ros &lt; *pē-nus which is related to paene, paenitet - WH II, 283.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perjūrium</td>
<td>From &quot;per-jus (decipere)&quot;. jūs (jūris) from *ieuos, *iouos - WH I, 733 under 1. jūs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pömárium</td>
<td>Denominative from pōmus &lt; *pō-ēmum - &quot;plucked&quot; - WH II, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praetōrium</td>
<td>Denominative from praetor &lt; OL praitor &lt; *pra-i-tor - WH II, 357.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sicārius</td>
<td>Denominative from sicā seco-1 - WH II, 533 - with here long-grade stem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3a
Exceptions (continued)

sōlācium  Deverbal from sōlor-1, sōlātus -
          WH II, 556.

vēsānia  Prefix vē- with sānus -
          WH II, 740 and 769.

vestīgium  Derivation is not clear -
           WH II, 774.

vīnārius  Denominative from vīnum. Compare
           (f)ōivos - WH II, 795.

vindēmia  From *vīno-dēmia < vīnum + demo-3
           WH II, 793 - with S.

vīvārius  Denominative from vīvus -
           WH II, 808 under vivo-3.
Rule 3b. A second group of quadrisyllables (B-Class) suffix -cůla, -cůlum or -bůla, -bůlum to a variety of stems. The quantity (long or short) of the first syllables is consistent with that of the original stem-vowel; the antepenult is usually long. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first syllable and the antepenult long "by nature":

cūnābulum

Denominative from cūnae (*/ko'-na. Compare ko'īνa, ko'īμa*)

* kēl - "lie" - WH I, 306.

mīrāculum

Denominative from mīrūs

*/smei-ros through mīrātus -

WH II, 94.

nūtrīcula

Denominative from nūtrix (trīcīs)

OL nōutrixis - WH II, 191.

plēbēcula

Denominative from plēbēs, -ei

(later plēba), plēbeiūs -

WH II, 321. See above rē(s)cůla, spē(s)cůla. So, */plēbē(s)-cůla

here.
Rule 3b
First Type (continued)

spīrāculum  Deverbal from spīro-1 < *speis -
"blow" through spīrātus -
WH II, 575 - with DR and R.

vēnābulum (hunting tool)  Deverbal from vēnor-1, vēnātus.
Etymology is disputed. -
WH II, 749.

vēnūcula (grape)  Derived from a proper name:
vennucula
vennuncula  Venno - WH II, 749.

Second Type - with the first syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult short:

rēticulum  Diminutive of rēte. Compare
rārus - WH II, 418.

rīdīculum  Deverbal from rīdeo-2 < *urizd-
with CL. by way of *rīditlos>
*-culos - WH II, 433-434.

vītecula  Diminutive of vītis, related to
vīeo-2 - "twist" and ʰrēa -
WH II, 804.
Rule 3b (continued)

Third Type - with the first syllable short and the antepenult long "by nature":

**canicula**  
Diminutive of *canis*. Compare  
*Kúwv, Kúvos*  - WH I, 152.

**periculum**  
From * pérdi-tlom*. Compare *peritus*;  
*opperior*-4, *opperitus* (*per -  "through"* - WH II, 288-289.

**subucula (tunic)**  
From *sub-* + *ou-tla* (*u-o -  "put on"*. Compare *ind-uo, ex-uo*-3  
- WH II, 620.

Rule 3c. A third group of quadrisyllables (C-Class) presents an antepenult which is long by position and a stem-vowel (first syllable) which is long or short consistently with the quantity of the original stem-vowel. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first syllable long "by nature."

**clémentia**  
Denominative from *clēmens*, whose etymology is disputed - WH I, 231.

**facundia**  
Denominative from *facundus*.  
Compare *fābula* (*bhā-dḥla (for, fārī, fātus)* - WH I, 444 and 437.
Rule 3c
First Type (continued)

prudentia
Denominative from prudens
*prō-videns - WH II, 378 - with CL.

stipendium
The first syllable is marked short in WH, but long in L&S and Noel.
The word occurs only in Horace, Epode 17, line 36, where it is the fifth foot in iambic trimeter and can, therefore, be long or short.
It is compounded of *stipī-pendium
*stips + pendo-3 - WH II, 593.

Second Type - with the first syllable short.

licentia
Deverbal from līceo-2, līcens - WH I, 797.

potentia
Denominative from potens < *poteo-2
< *potis - WH II, 347 under possum.

silentium
Formation from sīleo-2, sīlesco-3
sīlens - WH II, 535-536.
Rule 3c
Second Type (continued)

superbia

Compound of super (compare ἕπι)
+ *bhuos - "be". Compare

ἥπερ θηνίας - "wonderful"

WH II, 632 and 616 under sub
(612-617).

Rule 3d. A fourth group of quadrisyllables (D-Class) is made up of neuter nouns ending in -mentum. The quantity of the first syllable (sometimes a stem-vowel, sometimes a prepositional prefix) is consistent (long or short) with that of the derivand or of the preposition; the quantity of the antepenult is apparently controlled by no law. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first two syllables long "by nature."

detrimentum

Deverbal from δετερο-3, δετρίτος -

WH I, 344.

nutrimentum

Deverbal from nutrio-4, nutritus,
with DR, (OL noutrio-4 -

WH II, 190-191 under nutrio.

sacramentum

Denominative from sacer (OL sacrīs,
sacrus), sacra, sacrum, perhaps
by way of sacratus (OL sacro-1 -

WH II, 459.
Rule 3d
First Type (continued)

spīrāmentum
Deverbal from spīro-1, spirātus
<*speis - WH II, 575 - with R and DR.

second Type - with the first two syllables short "by nature."

dōcūmentum
Deverbal from dōceo-2 <*dēcet-2.
The -u- is analogous to
mōnūmentum - WH I, 330-331.

mōnūmentum (mōnūmentum)
Formation from mōneo-2 <*mōnejo,
mōnui, mōnitum - WH II, 107.

Rule 3e. A fifth group of quadrisyllables (E-Class) is composed of words whose first and second syllables are both short and whose penult is long by position or "by nature." Since most of these words are Greek loans, they do not show in their Latin forms a common structural pattern. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the penult long by position.

cāliendrum (headdress) Perhaps a formation from the Greek:
Κάλανδρος - "lark"
WH I, 137.

cōriandrum (a plant) Formation from the Greek:
Κοριάννου - L&S.
Rule 3e  
First Type (continued)

\[\text{Either a Greek loan:} \]
\[\text{\textit{Kypárissos} by Etruscan mediation; or an aboriginal Mediterranean or Asia Minor word - WH I, 313.}\]

\[\text{\textit{saliúnca (Celtic nard) A Ligurian loanword - WH II, 469.}\]

\[\text{\textit{térerinthus} Greek loan: \textit{tepébíños} \text{- WH II, 669.}\]

\[\text{(n.b.) \textit{tíbicína} Denominative from \textit{tíbícen \( < \) tibia (see above) and \textit{cano-3 \text{- WH II, 680.}\]

\[\text{(n.b.) \textit{volutábrum} Deverbal from \textit{volutó-1, volutátum \( < \) volvo-3, volútum - WH II, 832.}\]

Second Type - with penult long "by nature."

\[\text{\textit{cichóreùm} Greek loan: \textit{Kýkória, Kýkóriov - L&S.}\]

\[\text{\textit{crocdílús} Greek loan: \textit{Krókodílós - WH I, 293.}\]
Rule 3e
second Type (continued)

panācēa
Greek loan: παν-άκεια - L&S.

philomēla
Greek loan: ϕιλομήλη - L&S.

medicina (ars)
Denominative from medicus
< medeor-2 - "cure" - WH II, 54.

Rule 3f. Nouns of the first and second declension of five syllables (quinquesyllables) are few since their very length diminishes their musical potential and metrical adaptability. Such as there are, however, show the following pattern (with some exceptions): the first two syllables are short; the antepenult is long (by position or "by nature"); the penult is short. All instances are listed here.

A-Class - with the first two syllables short.

colocasia
Greek loan: Κολοκάσαια - L&S.

querimonia
Deverbal from queror-3, with nominal suffix -moni- WH II, 403.

redimiculum
Deverbal from redimio-4, redimitum
< *red-imio - WH II, 425.

retinaculum

sapientia
Denominative from sapiens < sapio-3 - WH II, 477.
Rule 3f
A-Class (continued)

vigilantia

Deverbal from vigilans ≪ vigilo-1 ≪ vigil - WH II, 788.

B-Class - with the first syllable long by position.

contubernium

Compounded of con- and (reductively) taberna ≪ *traberna ≪ trabs - WH II, 639 under taberna. Note dissimilation by dropping -R-.

contumelia

From *contumelis ≪ *-tumel-2 - WH I, 267-268 - with suffix -EL-IΣ.

patrimonium

Formation from pater and nominal suffix -MONI - WH II, 262-263.

N.B. Typeless are:

diligentia

Deverbal from diligens ≪ *dis + lego-3 - WH I, 351-352.

ministerium

Denominative from minister ≪ *minus + *teros - WH II, 91.
CHAPTER FOUR

NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION
In contrast to the nouns of the first and second declension which are all parasyllabic (except for the genitive plurals and the unique example of vir, vīri), most of the third declension nouns are imparasyllabic. This chapter gathers disyllabic and trisyllabic parasyllables under Rules 5 and 6, and the imparasyllables under Rules 4, 7, 8, 9 and 10.

The great variety of imparasyllables does not, however, destroy the stem-vowel quantitative patterns observed earlier. Here again parasyllables (of two syllables) generally show the stem-vowel long: trisyllables (whether parasyllabic or impari-syllabic) rather consistently have a short stem-vowel, whether the penult be long by position or "by nature" or short. There is an evolving pattern of similarity between the third declension parasyllables and those of the first and second declensions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declensions - First</th>
<th>Second</th>
<th>Third</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>bāca</td>
<td>fīcus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>căpella</td>
<td>căballus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>cămēna</td>
<td>călōnus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>cămēra</td>
<td>călāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>căvea</td>
<td>clīpēus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moreover, the imparisyllables, both dissyllabic and trisyllabic, show a large number of nouns like those in examples b, c, d, and e (above).

This chapter also studies monosyllabic imparisyllables, (i.e., whose genitive is dissyllabic) with a variety of stem-vowel quantitative patterns. These are grouped under Rule 4. A few quadrisyllabic imparisyllables are analyzed under Rule 10.

When the further illustrations to the rule are numerous, they are relegated to the Appendix, as in the preceding chapters; otherwise they are all given immediately under the several Rules. It is interesting to note that Rule 7 contains no exceptions.

Rule 4. Monosyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension generally show the stem-vowel long in the nominative case; but in the genitive case they show the following varied patterns:

A-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in simple -s retain in the genitive case the long ("by nature") stem-vowel of the nominative. In many instances, increment is accompanied by rhotacism.

Examples are: cōs (cōtis), crūs (crūris), dōs (dōtis).

Exceptions occur in the quantity of the stem-vowel either in the nominative or the genitive case or both:
Rule 4 - A-Pattern

Exceptions

bōs, bōvis

Perhaps borrowed from the Sabines in this form, since the genuine Latin form should be: vōs.

Compare the Greek βοūs, βο (f)ο's


grūs, grūis

<*gru- WH I, 624 - with stem-vowel shortening in the genitive.

Compare Ἕπανος; NE crane.

mās, māris

Origin is uncertain - WH II, 46.

pēs, pēdis

Compare τω's, Attic ποū's, ποδο's - WH II, 293-294.

rhūs, rhōis

A Greek loanword: ἕδουs <*dōs

- L&S.

sūs, sūis

Compare ου's, υο's <*sū-s with stem-vowel shortening as in grūs above - WH II, 635-636.
Rule 4 - A-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

\( \bar{\text{v}} \), \( \bar{\text{v}} \text{adis} \)

Cognate with Anglo-Saxon \textit{wedd} and English \textit{wed}. WH (II, 735-736) does not account for the short-vowel nominative form.

\( \text{praee-ses, praee-sidis} \)

\( \langle *\text{praee} + \text{sed-} \rangle \text{sedeo-2} \)


\( \text{B-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in -x show the stem-vowel short in the genitive case.} \)

Examples are: \textit{crux} (\textit{crucis}), \textit{dux} (\textit{ducis}), \textit{fax} (\textit{facis}).

Exceptions are:

\( \text{frux, fr}\bar{\text{guis}} \)

\( \langle *\text{fruguoer, the root frug- being long in all forms of the word} \rangle \)

WH I, 552-553.

\( \text{lex, l}\bar{\text{egis}} \)

\( \langle \text{l\text{ego-3 - "pick, choose" - with long-vowel grade} } \rangle \)

WH I, 789.

\( \text{lux, l}\bar{\text{ucis}} \)

\( \langle *\text{louk-s, compare } \zeta\text{uKos} \rangle \)

WH I, 823-824.
Rule 4 - B-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

pax, pācis

\( <\text{pāc-iscor-3} <\text{pāco-3}; \) with long-vowel grade as in \( <\text{IE }^{*}\text{pāk} - \)

rex, rēgis

\( <\text{rego-3}, \) with long-vowel grade like \( \text{lex} \) above - WH II, 432.

vox, vōcis

Related to \( \text{vōco-1}, \) seemingly with long-vowel grade as in \( \text{lex}, \) but WH (II, 824-925) do not give this explanation. See also Buck, \( \text{op. cit.}, \) p. 130.

C-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in -l or -r retain in the genitive the long stem-vowel of the nominative. The only examples are: \( \text{fār} \) (farris), \( \text{fur} \) (furis), \( \text{sōl} \) (solis), \( \text{ver} \) (veris).

Exceptions occur in stem-vowel variety caused by the doubling of final stem-consonants in the genitive or by stem-vowel shortening in the genitive case:

cōr, cordis

\( <\text{*cord} <\text{*corr} <\text{*cors}; \) compare \( \text{Kapdǐa} \) and IE \( *\text{kerd}-; \) but without CL in the nominative singular which WH (I, 271-272) do not explain.
Rule 4 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

fel, fellis

\[ \text{IE} \ *\text{ghold}-n, \ \text{compare} \ \chi\omega\lambda\sigma \]  
Fellis was original nominative from *fel-n-; but the form fel was analogized from mel (mellis) - WH I, 473-474.

mel, mellis

\[ \text{IE} \ *\text{mel-i-t, *mel-n-es; compare mελι, mελιτος} \]  
The Latin genitive -il assimilating the n or analogizing from fel, fellis - WH II, 61-62.

sal, salis

Probably from *sall \(*sals like \( \chi\)\la - with spelling simplified. Cfr. Buck, op. cit., p. 158.

(lac, lactis)

\[ \text{*lac} \ (*lacc \ (*glact; compare \( \chi\)\la, \( \chi\)\laktoς \(*\\laktoς; \]  
Rule 4 (continued)

p-Pattern: Monosyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension whose nominative ends in -bs or -ps show variations in stem-vowel quantities in the genitive case. All examples are given here:

*daps, dāpis

Compare *dā- (i) - "divide".

*gryps, gṛ̇pḥ̇̃is

Noel gives gryphis; L & S give

*pe- "fill"; compare plēnus,


**trabs, trābis

Compare *tebaura (*terabno-)

"house" - WH II, 696-697.

Rule 5. Dissyllabic parisyllables of the third declension have the stem-vowel long.

Examples are: *bīlis, burīs, cīris.

Exceptions are:

*canis

Compare κύων, κυός and Russian sobaka. The origin of the Latin a is not clear - WH I, 152-153.
Rule 5
Exceptions (continued)

caro

\(<*(s)qēr-\) "cut"; compare ἱππος, ἱππαλ - WH I, 170.

cūtis

\(<*(s)qēut-\), compare κυτος - "hide"; but the shortened stem-vowel is unexplained in WH I, 320.

fāmes

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from *dham- "melt" - WH I, 451.

fūdes, -is (-ium)

\(<*(s)pʰid-\) \(<*(sp)(h)e(i)-, *spī-d- "stretch." Compare ἱφίδες, ἱπιδίος - "cord"

which, however, are not sources of the Latin word - WH I, 493.

fōris, fōres

Related to ῥυπα \(<*dhūrā -

WH I, 529.

māre

Related to Anglo-Saxon mere.

WH (II, 38-29) give no IE root nor certain Greek cognate.
Rule 5
Exceptions (continued)

\[ \text{páter} \]
\[ \text{Jup-páter} \] confirms the short-vowel stem; compare \( \pi \acute{a} \tau \gamma \acute{p} \). IE source is \( *páter \) \( \langle p\acute{a}(pa) \) -
WH II, 263-264.

\[ \text{rátex} \]
\[ \langle *\text{rét. But the shortening is not explained by WH II, 420.} \]

\[ \text{scróbis \ (ditch)} \]
\[ \langle *\text{scér - "cut" - WH II, 500.} \]

\[ \text{sénex} \]
\[ \langle *\text{seni-k-s < IE *sénos - "old". Compare Évōs, -η, -on "old" - WH II, 513-514.} \]

\[ \text{sítis} \]
\[ \langle *\text{qúthēi - "disappear" - WH II, 548.} \]

\[ \text{súdis \ (spit)} \]
\[ \text{Source of súdo-1 - "fix, fasten." Further derivation is not indicated by WH (II, 623).} \]
Rule 5
Exceptions (continued)

trudis Deverbal from trūdo-3. Compare ῥῆῦω. This word is of Virgilian coinage, the short vowel probably not representing an aboriginal weak grade of the root -WH II, 710.

Rule 6. Trisyllabic parisyllables of the third declension have the stem-vowel (anteponult) short whether the penult be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult long by position.

The only example is: palumbes.

There are no exceptions.

B-Pattern: with the penult long "by nature."

The only examples are: cânālis, cūbīle, mōnīle, pēnātes, sēcūris, sēdīle, sōdālis, tāpēte.

An exception is:

fōcāle (neck band) Denominative from faux, faucis -WH I, 469-470 - with diphthongal resolution.
Rule 6 (continued)

c-Pattern: with the penult short.

The only examples are: sternopes, strigilis, suboles.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 7. Dissyllabic imparisyllables whose nominative singular suffixes -men have the stem-vowel long.

Examples are: crimen, flamen, flumen.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 8. Dissyllabic imparisyllables have the stem-vowel short whether (in the genitive singular) the penult be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult (of the genitive singular) long by position.

All examples are given here: gigas (gigantis),
parens, phalanx,
rudens, tridens.

An exception is:

majestas

Denominative from major, majus

*majj - WH II, 14. See also

Rule 1a above.
Rule 8 (continued)

b-Pattern: with the penult (of the genitive singular) long "by nature."

First Type - with the long suffix -ōr as penult. These are mostly deverbals.

Examples are: călor (cālōris), cōlor, dātor.

Exceptions are:

clāmor

Deverbal from clāmo-l. The latter, related to călo-l, uses the long stem-vowel of clārus. Compare


nīdor

<*cnidos, with R; compare


plōsor

A variant (L&S) of plausor, itself deverbal from plau-do-3. Plōdo-3, plōsus is a dialectical form

(WH II, 319), since Latin au > u normally. See Buck, op. cit., p. 102.
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

pōtor

Deverbal from pōto-1, related to bibo-3 from IE aorist root-stem *pō(i). Compare πίνω, ἃμα - WH II, 103-104.

rūmor

Related to rāvus - "hoarse"

(onomatopoeic root *rāu-, *rēu-.
Compare ὥραμα - "howl" -

squālor

Formation from 2. squālus

(*squā-los; Compare squāleo,
squāma - WH II, 482.

strīdor

Deverbal from strīdeo, strīdo-3

(IE* strei-d - WH II, 603 -
with DR.

sūdor

Deverbal from sūdo-1, the original noun form being *suoidos -
WH II, 623 - with DR and R.
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

sūtor

Deverbal from sūtum < suo-3
< *suuo- < IE *seu-. Compare NE

Second Type - with the long suffix -ōn as penult.

Examples are: draco (drāconis), dolo, latro.

Exceptions are:
cālo (groom)

Perhaps related to cāla -
"kindling wood" - WH I, 141.

lēno

Secondary development to lēna,
itself a Greek loan from ληραί -
WH I, 782.

mūcro

The Vowel -u- is doubtfully long
"by nature." From *mukros,
related to ἀμοκαλαί, ἀμοῖττω -
"tear" - WH II, 117-118.

mūto

Perhaps of Etruscan origin; Horace
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

pāvo  
Loan-word (with ταύς - "peacock") from some eastern source - WH II, 267.

pēro (leather bag)  
Etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to ἁρία Latin pēra - WH II, 290.

tēmo (wagon-tree)  
Derivation is uncertain, but related to OHG dihsala - "wagon pole" < *tenksla - WH II, 658 under 1. temo.

tīro  
Probably a loan-word from *τειρῶν - WH II, 685.

Third Type - with a variety of long suffixes as penult.
All examples are given here: lēbes (lēbētis), nēpos (nēpōtis), pālus (pālūdis), sālus (sālūtis), tōral (tōrālis).
100

Rule 8 - B-Pattern - Third Type (continued)

Exceptions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>Greek Loanword</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crāter (crātēris)</td>
<td>Κρατήρ, Κρατήρ</td>
<td>- L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nūtrix (nūtrīcis)</td>
<td>Development from an old feminine *noutri &lt; *sneu-</td>
<td>WH II, 190-191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rādix (rādīcis)</td>
<td>From IE *urd-; English root; compare θιά -</td>
<td>WH II, 415.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spādix (spādīcis)</td>
<td>Greek loanword: σπάω - &quot;torn branch&quot;</td>
<td>WH II, 565.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thōrax (thōrācis)</td>
<td>Greek loanword: θώπαζ -</td>
<td>L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūtrix (tūtrīcis)</td>
<td>Formation from tuōr-2, tuōr, the stem-vowel of the verb being shortened; but tūtus, tūtātus. Etymology, however, is uncertain</td>
<td>WH II, 713-714.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 8 (continued)

C-Pattern: with the penult (of the genitive singular) short.

First Type - with the short suffix -ēr as penult.

Examples are: cĕres (cĕrĕris), cīcer, cīnis.

Exceptions are:

fūnus  Etymology is uncertain -
WH I, 568-569.

mūnus  Archaic moenus < *mei- "exchange"
with DR - WH II, 128 and
WH I, 254-255 under communis.

sīdus  Probably from some root like
*suei- or *sueid- WH II, 534 -
with DR.

sīler  WH (II, 536) indicate a short
stem-vowel, relating it to
Lucanian Sīlarus. Compare also
the loanword sīlanus < σῑλανος.
Noel and L&S indicate a long stem-
vowel. Vergil makes it long in
Georgics 2, 12.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Etymology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>süber</td>
<td>Probably a Greek loanword: ϒυπαρ - &quot;wrinkled hide&quot; - WH II, 617.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tüber (knot, bulb)</td>
<td>Probably from some root: *tubh-, parallel to *tū-m- &gt; tūmeo-2 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WH II, 712-713.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vōmis (plough)</td>
<td>Probably from some form like:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vōmer</td>
<td>*voghsmis. Compare ûvûû, ûvûs, ûvûs - &quot;ploughshare&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt; *utsnis and OHG waganso -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WH II, 835.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type - with the short suffix -ôr as penult.

Examples are: décus (décoris), lepus, nēmus.

Exceptions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Etymology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frigus</td>
<td>From *srigos; compare ἄϕοι - WH I, 547-548.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Etymology is uncertain; perhaps from *lei- &quot;flow&quot; - WH I, 815.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 8 - C-Pattern - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

rōbur

L&S give rōbus as an older form; the latter WH (II, 439) relate to rüber, rōbīgo, stating that the -o- of rōbur is a dialectical form, as is also the -o- of rōbīgo and rōbus (II, 438).

rhētor

A Greek loanwork: ἰηρό - L&S.

Third Type - with the short suffix -ic as penult.

Examples are: calix (cālicis), cārex, cīlix.

Exceptions are:

ćīnex

Probably from the root: <*kī-mo - "dark brown" - WH I, 216.

mūrex

Probably from *mūsak-s (compare μῦς) and related to μῦς, mūsculus - WH II, 129 with medial R.

pūmex

Related to spūma - WH II, 388-389.
Fourth Type - with the short suffix -it as penult.

Examples are: caput (cāpītis), cōmes, pēdes.

Exceptions are:

fōmes
Deverbal from fōveo-2 through
*fōve-m - WH I, 466 under fāvilla.
Note CL following S.

līmes
Denominative from līmus "aslan" and *i-t "going" Genitive
līmit-is - WH I, 803-804. Related to līmen - Ibid. 803.

mīles
Etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to òμιλος - WH II, 87.

stīpes (log)
Formation (through stīpo-l) from
*stīa-, *steīa-. Compare
στίβω - "tread",
and stīria "drop" - WH II, 593.

trāmes
Compounded of trans and *mi-t
< meo-l. Compare se-mīt-a -
WH II, 699.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern (continued)

Fifth Type - with a variety of short suffixes as penult.

Examples are: lāpis (lāpidis), mērops (mēropis), pēcus (pēcūdis).

Exceptions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning and Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>glūten (glūtinis)</td>
<td>From *gloit (glopis) &quot;cleave, smear&quot; - WH I, 611-612.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēmo (nēminis)</td>
<td>From *ne-hemo (OL hemo for hōmo - WH I, 654 under hōmo. Note vowel-lengthening following contraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēmex (rēmigis)</td>
<td>Formation from rēmus from an older re-smos; related to ἐφεργής - &quot;oar&quot; - WH II, 428 under rēmus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 9. Trisyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension have the stem-vowel (antepenult) short whether the penult of the nominative singular be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult long by position.

Examples are: cicatrix, nomisma, pōtestas.
Rule 9 - A-Pattern (continued)

Exceptions are:

lībertas  
An abstract formation from līber
(OL loeber ÆIE *leudheros, Italic
*louferos. Compare ἔλεος - WH I, 791-792.

vēnātrix  
Formation from vēnor-, perhaps
from *vē(i)-na- - WH II, 749-750.

B-Pattern: with the penult long "by nature."

First Type - with a long -ā as penult vowel.

Examples are: cādāver, fōrāmen, lēvāmen.

Exceptions are mostly deverbals:

dīlātor  
Compounded of dī Ædis becoming
 dī before -l - WH I, 354; and
-lātor Ælātus Æ*tlātos. Compare
λητός - WH I, 483 under fero-3.

lībāmen  
Deverbal from lībo- Æ*loibajo
Æ*loiba, with DR. Compare
λοίβα - WH I, 794-795.
Rule 9 - B-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

stipātor (attendant) Deverbal from stīpo-l - "compress"

\textit{\textdaggerleft} \textasterisk�� steia-; compare στείβω - "tread" - WH II, 593.

sōlāmen Deverbal from sōlātus \textit{\textlsaor}-l

\textit{\textdaggerleft} perhaps, *sēlē- "do good to."

Compare ιλημι "am gracious"

\textit{\textdaggerleft} *σι-σλη-μι and OHG salig = NHG selig - WH II, 556.

tūtāmen Deverbal from tūtātus \textit{\textlsaor}-2,

tūtus. The etymology of the verb is not clear - WH II, 713-714.

vēlāmen Formation from vēlum (through denominative vēlo-1). Etymology is uncertain. Perhaps from *vēg-

"weave" - WH II, 745-746.

vēnātor Deverbal from vēnātus \textit{\textlsaor}-l,

perhaps from *vē(i)-na-

WH II, 749-750.
Rule 9 - B-Pattern (continued)

Second Type - with a long -i- as penult vowel.

All examples are given here: cupido, libido, petitor.

Exceptions are:

- cáligo
  Related to 2. callidus (better cálidus) - "pale, white-spotted."
  Compare ἁλίς - "spot."
  Ultimate root of both is *qāl- "spot" - WH I, 138 and especially 139 under (2.) callidus.

- crēpīdo (base)
  Greek loanword: ἱπτίς, -ίδος - WH I, 290.

- fūlīgo (soot)
  *fūlī- (IE *dhū-li- related to *dhū-mos. Compare fūmus,
  ὀμος - "smoke" - WH I, 560.

- lēnimen
  Formation from 2. lenis *led-nis
  *lē(1) - "relax" -
  WH I, 782-783.
Rule 9 - B-Pattern - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

mùnìmen

Formation from moenìa (through munio-4) \(<*\text{moi-}n\text{i}, \text{as mùrus}
\,<*\text{moi-}\text{ros}, \text{with DR -}
WH II, 100-101.

ròbìgo

Related to rùber, the -ò- being
dialectical - WH II, 438-439.

Third Type - with a long ù as penult vowel.

Examples are: bitùmen, càcùmen, làcùnar.

One exception is:

lànùgo

Denominative from làna \(<*\text{ulana};
compare λînos, λànos "wool" -
WH I, 756, 757.

Fourth Type - with a variety of long-vowel penults.

All examples are given here: làgois, pèlòris,
poêma, tòreuma.

An exception is:

tìbìcen

Formation from tìbia \(<*\text{tuibhia-} +
cànò-3 - WH II, 680 - with DR in
stem and CL in the penult.
Rule 9 (continued)

C-Pattern: with the penult short.

First Type - with the nominative penult showing a variety of short vowels.

Examples are: *balātro, cīnīflo, cūmēn.

Exceptions are:

- pyrāmis
  - A Greek loanword: πυράμις - L&S.

- vīnītor
  - Denominative from vīnum; compare (F) oivos: both from some Mediterranean or Pontic language - WH II, 794-795.

Second Type - with the nominative penult ending in -ī.

Examples are: *dicio (ditio), legio, natio.

Exceptions are:

- mōtio

- mūlio (muleteer)
  - Formation from mūlus < *mugh-los with CL. Compare mūkhōs "ass" - WH II, 125-126.
Rule 9 - C-Pattern - Second Type

Exceptions (continued)

nātio  
Deverbal from nātus (nāscor-3) - WH I, 597-600 under gigno.

stēlio  
Also stellio. Related to stella  
*ster-la; compare ˙ơstiph - WH II, 588 and 587 under stella.

Rule 10. A few quadrisyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension show the first two syllables short and the (nominative singular) penult long "by nature."

The only examples are: dīādēma, gēnerāmen, gēnerātor, glādiātor, pōpolitātor.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first three positions: 

nécessitas  
Formation from nécesse  
*né-cezd-tis, *né-ced-tis-
"no yielding" - WH II, 152-153.

valeūtūdo  
Deverbal from valeo-2 - WH II, 727-728.

vītūsātor  
Denominative from vītis (vieo-2) - "twist" - (WH II, 804) and sātor  
sātum (sēro-3 - "sow."
Rule 10

Exceptions (continued)

sēdūlītas

Formation from sēdūlo (sē(d)) and -dōlō (sine dolo) - through sēdūlus - WH II, 509.

sēmihōmo

Compounded of prefix sēmī-
(compare proclitic: ḫumī-) and hōmo - WH II, 512.
CHAPTER FIVE

NOUNS OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS
Nouns of the fourth and fifth declensions are comparatively few in number (within the scope of this study) and for this reason their analyses are grouped under Rules 11 and 12 (fourth declension nouns) and Rules 13 and 14 (fifth declension nouns) in this Chapter. A short appendix lists illustrations only of Rule 11, since these alone are sufficiently numerous to warrant special listing. For the other rules, all examples are listed in the body of the text.

Concerning the rules enunciated and illustrated in this chapter, the following observations may be helpful.

Rule 11 states the first important variation from a pattern that has proved quite constant in earlier chapters; namely that disyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel (penult) long. Indeed, the exceptions to Rule 11 are quite numerous. Yet the fact that these exceptions are, in most instances, deverbals, seems to support the conclusion that the original and characteristic stem-vowel quantity of disyllabic fourth declension nouns must have been short.

Rule 14, treating of quadrisyllabic imparasyllables of the fifth declension, is here appended to Rule 13 (which analyzes trisyllabic imparasyllables of the same declension)
just as the quadrisyllables of the first and second declensions
were subjoined to the trisyllables of those declensions (See
Rule 3a sqq. above) and for the same reason: the quantitative
patterns of cāvea, clīpeus, folium are discernible in déliciae
and dīlūvium, inasmuch as in both types the antepenult and
penult are short, the quadrisyllables having the first syllable
long. In the same way the quantitative patterns of fācies,
glācies, and mācies are discoverable in cānīties, dīlūvies and
māteries wherein the antepenults and penults are short, the
quadrisyllable here again showing the first syllable long.

Rule 11. Dissyllabic parisyllables of the fourth declension
show the stem-vowel short.

Examples are: domus, gēlu, gēnu.

Exceptions are, for the most part, nouns derived from the fourth
principal part of verbs:

cāsus Deverbal from cāsūrus < cādo-3 -
WH I, 128.

fētus < *dēhe(i) - "suckle" found in
fēlix, fēcundus, fīlius, fēnus -
WH I, 490 and 474-475 under felix.
llula
11
captions (continued)

flātus Deverbal from *flātum < flo-1
<br/>(*bhlē- "blow". Compare flābrum,
flamen - WH I, 517.)

flētus Deverbal from fletum < flei-2
<br/>(*bhlējo - WH I, 515-516.)

lūsus Deverbal from lūsum < lūdo-3
<br/>(lūdus < OL loidos; compare
λοίδοφος - WH I, 829-830.)

mōtus Deverbal from motum < *mōvitum-
<br/>(mōveo-2 - WH II, 116 - with CL
after S.)

nātus Deverbal from nātus < nāscor-3.
<br/>Compare nātio - WH I, 597-600
<br/>under gigno.

nīsus Deverbal from nīs(s)-us < nītor-3
<br/>(*nivitor <*kneiguhetor -
<br/>WH II, 171.)
### Rule 11
### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Origin/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nūtus</td>
<td>Deverbal from nūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pīnus</td>
<td>Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from *pit(s)nos; compare nītus. Related to ħūmīus, pītuita - WH II, 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pōtus</td>
<td>Deverbal from pōtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rīsus</td>
<td>Deverbal from rīsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rītus</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain; perhaps related to ἀπιθμός - WH II, 437.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīsus</td>
<td>Deverbal from vīsum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 12. Trisyllabic parasyllables of the fourth declension are, for the most part, nouns formed from the fourth principal part of verbs. The vowel quantities of the antepenult and penult are thus carried over from the parent-verbs. The following two quantitative patterns can be distinguished:

A-Pattern: with the stem-vowel (antepenult) and the penult long "by nature."

All examples are studied here:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Origin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bālātus</td>
<td>Deverbal from bālātum &lt; bālo-1 - WH I, 95.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cōnātus</td>
<td>Deverbal from cōnātus &lt; cōnor-1. Probably related to Koveć - &quot;cause to move&quot;. Both from *ken- &quot;bestir&quot; - WH I, 262.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūgītus</td>
<td>Deverbal from mūgītum &lt; mūgio-4 &lt; *mū-g- &lt; *mū- &quot;moo&quot;. Compare mū gió &lt;*mūfion; mūfios &quot;groan&quot; - WH II, 119-120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēnātus</td>
<td>Deverbal from vēnātus &lt; vēnor-1. Source is disputed. WH II,749-750.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 12 (continued)

B-Pattern: with the stem-vowel (antepenult) and the penult short.

All examples are studied here:

crepitus

Deverbal from *crepitum < crepo-

*kr-eb- < *kēr (compare cornix)

"sound, rustling" - WH I, 290 under crepo-1.

cubitus

Deverbal from *cubitum < cubo-

*qub- "lie" - WH I, 298.

fremitus

Deverbal from *fremitum < fremo-

*bhremō < *bhrem- or *bherem-

*bher- "sound" - Pōμος

"lyre" is perhaps cognate.

WH I, 544.

gemitus

Deverbal from *gemitum < gemo-

Compare ἐκπεω - "be full" and ἐγούσος - "load" - WH I, 588-589.

monitus

Deverbal from monitum < moneo-

*monejo, the causative of memini - WH II, 107.
Deverbal from \textit{reditum} \textit{red-eo}-4, the supine short \textit{i} in \textit{-itum} being shortened from *\textit{ei-}

\textit{WH II}, 406-409 under \textit{eo}.

Deverbal from \textit{sonitum} \textit{sono} \textit{-l} \& 3

*\textit{suen-} "sound". Compare NE \textit{swan} - \textit{WH II}, 559-560.

Deverbal from \textit{strepitum} \textit{strep-o}-l

\& 3 - \textit{WH II}, 602.

Deverbal from \textit{tonitum} \textit{tono}-l

related to "groan" - \textit{WH II}, 690-691.

Exceptions to Patterns A and B are:

Deverbal from \textit{petitum} \textit{peto}-3,

related to "fly" - \textit{WH II}, 297-298.

Deverbal from \textit{spiro}-l *\textit{speis-}

"blow" - with DR and R - \textit{WH II}, 575.
Rule 12 - B-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

(tumultus) Deverbal from tumeo-2; compare tumor - WH II, 716.

Nouns of the fifth declension are few in number. Only two monosyllabic imparisyllables have emerged in this study; their quantitative patterns and etymology are as follows:

rēs, rēī, rē; rērum, rēbus
spēs, spēī, spē

rēs (IE *rēi- "treasure, possession" - WH II, 430-431.
spēs (*spē(i)- "strive" - related to spatium - WH II, 573-574.

Likewise there is only one relevant dissyllabic imparisyllable included in this study; its quantitative pattern and etymology are as follows:

fīdes, fīdeī, fīde

fīdes Formation from fīdo-3 (<*bheidho> πειθομαι; επὶ θομην and πεπὶ θεῖν however, show also the short stem-vowel - WH I, 493-495.

Rule 13. Trisyllabic imparisyllables of the fifth declension show the stem-vowel (anteplnult) short. Compare cavēa, clīpēus, rēgīo.

All examples are listed here:

fācies  rābies  scabies
glācies  requīes  series
macīes  sanīes  specīes
Rule 13 (continued)

Here also belong the third declension *mulier with R
and adverbs like *toties.

Rule 14. Quadrisyllabic imparsyllabiles of the fifth declension
are usually prefixed compounds. They show the first
syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult and
penult short (like the trisyllables preceding).

All examples are studied here:

cānīties

Denominative from cānus *cas-nos
- WH I, 156 - with CL.

diluvies

Compounded of dī *dis + -luvies
*luvies - WH I, 773-775 under
lāvo-.

mātēries

With mātēria, formation from
māter - "mother part of a tree" or
*māter - "tree", the latter
source being doubtful -

WH II, 50-51.
Rule 14
Examples (continued)

nequitiae With nequitia, formation from
nequiter nequius, nequus
nequam: ne - "not" + quam -
"how" = "not in any way useful" -
WH II, 163-164, under nequam.

pauperies With pauperia, denominative from
pauper *pauo- + pars, related to
pau-o-os and pario-3 -
WH II, 267-268.

planities Denominative from planus, perhaps
related to the Gallo-Latin
"Medio-Lanum". a flat
"sacrificial cake" represents a
different vowel-grade of the same
root - WH II, 318.

progenies A familiar compound with pro +
genies genius gigno-3, genui.
Compare -
WH I, 597-600 under gigno.
Rule 14
Examples (continued)

prōlūvīes

Compounded of prō + lūvīes, the latter's derivation being given above under dilūvīes.

An exception is:

mēridīes

A nominative formation from the locative mēridīē, dissimilated (−r− < −d−) and with DR from *mēdeīdie, itself from *mēdiei-die with dissimilation by loss of i-

WH II, 77.
CHAPTER SIX

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS
This chapter organizes adjectives of the first and second declensions into patterns, classes and types almost identical with those discovered in the nouns of the same declensions. Even the treatment of the quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic adjectives mirrors that of the nouns in these categories listed under Rules 3a-f in Chapter Three.

As in the preceding chapters, the body of the text includes a few illustrative examples of the several rules and their subdivisions (patterns and types), the remaining illustrations being relegated to an appendix in corresponding sequence. Only in three instances (where the total number of illustrations is small) are all examples cited in the body of the text; namely, the B-Class quadrisyllables (Rule 16b) under the first and third types and the adjectives of five-syllables (Rule 16f).

It is interesting to note that the dissyllabic adjectives (Rules 15 and 15a) are, for the most part, non-derivative; whereas the great majority of adjectives of three and more syllables are either denominative or deverbal. The latter patterns therefore generally retain the stem-vowel quantity of the derivands. Even a cursory glance will show that
many of the exceptions to the rules are "caused" by their derivatory character: an alert student who remembers that monosyllabic nouns of the third declension regularly present a long stem-vowel will quickly understand why the first vowels in the adjectives flōridus and tūreus are (exceptionally) long.

Rule 15. Dissyllabic adjectives of the first and second declension (like the nouns) have the penult (stem-vowel) long. Examples are: bīmus, bīni, brūtus.

Exceptions are:

bōnus

\[ \langle \text{OL duōnos, duenos} - \text{WH I, 111.} \]

cūtus

From cieo-2, cīvi, cītum -


cātus

Sabine loanword = "acutus" -

WH I, 183.

cāvus

\[ \langle *cōuos. \text{ Compare } \text{Kuvēw, Kōw, Kūos} - "fetus." \text{ All from *keu(e)-, *keua-, *kū- "swell, arch" - WH I, 191-192 do not explain the substitution of } -ā- \text{ for } -ō-. \]
Rule 15

Exceptions (continued)

ferus

<*ghueros. Compare Greek: Θηρ
with long-grade vowel -
WH I, 487-488.

malus

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps
cognate of Gothic: smals
"small" - WH II, 19-20.

merus

<*mer- "sparkle." Compare
μαρμαίσω - WH II, 78.

novus

<*nueos. Compare Greek νεύς
- WH II, 181.

prōcus

Perhaps from prōco (in rēciproōcus
<*rēco-prōco) which occurs also
in prōcul - WH II, 367 under
prōcēres and WH II, 424 under
rēciproōcus.

putus

Deverbal from pūto-1: "purify" -
WH II, 393-394.
Rule 15
Exceptions (continued)

quōtus

Formation from *quoti < quot -
WH 412-413.

vāgus

Related to *uag- "bend." Compare
άνυμι, ἑάρα - "bend, break"
- WH II, 726, 727.

Rule 15a. Like the nouns of the same structure (Rule 2a in Chapter Three) disyllabic adjectives (parisyllabic and imparisyllabic) of the first and second declension whose nominative singular masculine ends in -ēr have the stem-vowel short.

Examples are: bīfer, mācer, miser.

Exceptions are:
crēber

< *krē-dhro-s- "thickly growing."
Related to crēscō-3 - WH I, 286.

līber

The history of the root runs thus:
< *lōub- < *loib- < *leib- < IE
*leudheros. Compare ἐλεύθερος
- WH I, 791.
Rule 16. Trisyllabic adjectives of the first and second declensions (like the nouns) have the antepenult (stem-vowel) short, whether the penult be long (by position or "by nature") or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: beneignus, columnus, coruscus.

Exceptions are:

- dilectus $\langle *\text{dis} \rangle \text{dī} + \text{lectus} \langle \text{lēgo-3 -} \text{WH I, 351-352.}

- facundus Formation on root: fā-ri $\langle *\text{bhā -} \text{WH I, 437 and 444.}

- fecundus $\langle *\text{dhē(i)} - \text{WH I, 473 and 475 under fēlix.}

- frāternus Denominative from frāter $\langle \text{IE *bhrāter. Compare φrēthρ -} \text{WH I, 541-542.}

- maternus Denominative from māter $\langle \text{IE *mātēr $\langle *\text{mā. Compare μιτησ -} \text{WH II, 49-50.}$
Rule 16 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

robustus Formation on root of robustus, -bris-
"oak" - WH II, 439.

B-Pattern - with the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: canorus, comatus, caducus.

Exceptions are:

clivosus Denominative from clivus - "hill,
slope," probably from *kloiuos
with DR. Cognate is clino-l.
Compare Kliwu, NE (h)lean -
WH I, 236 under clivus and 234
under clino-l.

crinitus Formation from crinis <*cris-ni-s
with CL - WH I, 292.

delirus Deverbal from deliro-l, itself com-
pounded of prefix de- + lira -
"furrow" < *leisa < IE *lois-a with
R and DR. The phrase "de lira(ire)"
was verbalized. WH I, 338 under
deliro-l and 812-813 under lira.
### Rule 16 - B-Pattern

**Exceptions (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Relevant Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dēvōtus</td>
<td>Adjective from p.p. dēvōtus</td>
<td>( \text{prefix dē} + -vōtum ) (*vōvētom) with S and CL (vōveo-2) (*voguhejo) - &quot;vow, pray&quot; - WH II, 837 under (vōveo-2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dīlūtus</td>
<td>Adjective from p.p. dīlūtus</td>
<td>( \text{prefix dis-} ) dī + -lutus (luo-3) (*lūuo or *lūjo.) Compare (λύω) - WH I, 834 under 2. luo-3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dīvīnus</td>
<td>Denominative from deus: (\text{OL}) deivos, deivinus (\text{IE *deivos, deieuo(o), with DR - WH I, 359 and (under deus) 345-346.})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūmōsus</td>
<td>Denominative from dūmus (\text{OL}) dusmus, with CL - WH I, 381.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fāmōsus</td>
<td>Denominative from fāma (*for, fāri) - WH I, 450-451.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

fūmōsus
Formation from fūmus <*dheu-,
dheuē-. Compare ὑμως, ὑω
WH I, 561-562.

gāvīsus
Perfect participle of gaudeo-2
< *gaudéo; so gāvīsus by ana-
logical formation from video-visus
- WH I, 584.

līmōsus
Denominative from līmus - "mud"
< *loimos < IE *leimo - "stuff"
with DR - WH I, 804-805.

lōrātus
Denominative from lōrum <*ulorum;
related to ἐὐληρα - "rein"
- WH I, 822.

mātūrus
< *mā-tū- "seasonable time."
Compare Mātūta, māne
- WH II, 53-54.
nāsūtus

Denominative from nāsus < *nāsos - WH II, 145-146.

nōdōsus

Denominative from nōdus < *nōd-os - WH II, 172-173.

pīlātus

Formation from (1) pīla- "column" < *pei-la with DR - WH II, 302.

plēbēius

Formation from plēbēs, plēbs, related to *plē-(plēnus) - WH II, 321.

plērīque

Formation from plērus < *plē-ros. Compare πρῆπος - WH II, 323.

prīmaevus

Compound formation from (1) prīmus < *prīsma < *pri-is-mo- with vowel lengthening (WH II, 362) and (2) aevus < IE *āiu-, aīuo-. Compare aīgi, aīwī - WH I, 21.
| **prōgnātus** | Compound of prō and nāscor-3, nātus < *gēnātus with S and CL - WH I, 597-598 under gigno. |
| **prōlūtus** | An obvious compound from prō + lūtus < luo-3, although it is not listed by WH I, 834 under 2. luo-3. |
| **rīmōsus** | An obvious denominative from rīma < *rei-ma with DR (WH II, 435) although WH does not list this particular adjectival form. |
| **rūgōsus** | Denominative from rūga < IE *rug-< *uerg - "shrunken" - WH II, 448-449. |
| **scūtātus** | Formation from scūtum < *sqeutom with DR - WH II, 503. |
| **sēcūrus** | Compounded of se(d) and cūra < OL coir- with DR - WH II, 506 and I, 314. |
sēmēsus

Compounded of sēm(i)- and -ēsus

\( < \)ēō-3, ēdi, ēs(s)um: which last, with ēs \( < *\)edsi, 2nd person sing., present indicative, has-ē-long by CL - WH II, 511-513 and WH I, 392.

squāmōsus

Formation from squāma, cognate of 2. squālus \( < *\)squālos - WH II, 583 and 592.

vīcīnus

Formation from vīcus \( < *\)uoikos, with DR. Compare (f) oikos - WH II, 782-783.

vēsānus

Compounded of vē- and sānus

\( < \)perhaps *sā- "calm" - WH II, 740 under 2. vē and 476 under sānus.

vōtīvus

Denominative from vōtum \( < *\)vōvētom - WH II, 837 under vōveo. See above dēvōtus.
Rule 16 (continued)

c-Pattern - with short penult.

Examples are: *bījuquis, bībulus, cupidus.*

Exceptions are:

- **cēteri**
  
  Plural of cēterus \(\leq\) compounded of *
  cē- demonstrative (hi-ce) and
  *ētēro- \(\leq\) ἐτέρος - WH I, 208-209
  
  under cēterus and 192 under -ce.

- **cīvicus**
  
  Denominative from cīvis (OL ceivis
  \(\leq\) *kei-, with DR - WH I, 224.

- **cōmicus**
  
  A Greek loanword: ἱκμικός - L&S.

- **cōnifer**
  
  Compounded of cōnus, a Greek loan-
  word: ἱκνός and ἱέρο - L&S.

- **crēdulus**
  
  Deverbal from crēdo-3 \(\leq\) *kredzo
  \(\leq\) IE *kred-dhe- with CL -
  
  WH I, 286-287.

- **fāginus**
  
  Denominative from fāgus \(\leq\) IE
  *bhāgos. Compare ἱφαγός -
  
  WH I, 445.
### Rule 16 - C-Pattern Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>flōridus</em></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>flōs</em>, <em>flōris</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>frīgidus</em></td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>frīgeo</em>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fūmīdus</em></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>fūmus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fūmifer</em></td>
<td>Denominative from <em>fūmus</em>. See preceding analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>līvidus</em></td>
<td>Formation from <em>līveo</em>-2 - &quot;be blue&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>lūbīcus</em></td>
<td><em>(s)lūbejo</em> &lt;IE <em>sloi-quo</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>lūcīdus</em></td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>lūceo</em>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

lūdicrus

Denominative from lūdus \( \langle \text{OL} \) loidos - WH I, 829.

lūridus

Denominative from some \( \langle *\text{lūros} \) *lureo-2 - "be pale" - WH I, 837.

malifer

Formation from l. mālus - "appletree", a Doric loan: \( \overset{\wedge}{\mu} \alpha \lambda \upsilon \nu \), itself of Mediterranean origin.

IE "apple" is retained in Abella- "apple(place)." WH II, 18.

plūrīmus

Denominative formation from plūs.

plūris \( \langle \text{OL} \) plous, ploirume \( \langle *\text{plo-is-e-mos}, \) with DR - WH II, 327.

pōmifer

Formation from pōmus \( \langle *\text{pō + ēmōn} \) \( \langle \text{ēmo-3 - "plucked," with vowel lengthening after contraction} - \) WH II, 334-335.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

prodigus

Deverbal from prōdígo-3

\(\text{prod} + \text{āgo-3} \rightarrow \text{"drive forward"} - \)

WH II, 368.

prōnūba

Formation from nūbo-3, nūpsi.,
nūptum \( \langle \text{*sneubho} \rangle \) with prefix
prō- "on behalf of." So conubium
\( \langle \text{*co-sn} \rangle. \) The short stem-vowel
in the three forms is not accounted
for - WH II, 370 and 183-184 under
nūbo.

prōvidus

Deverbal from prōvideo-2

\(\text{prō} + \text{video-2} \langle \text{*uid-}. \) Compare
idov - WH II, 784-785 under
video.

pūblicus

OL pōublicum with DR. Etymology is
disputed; probably of Etruscan
derivation - WH II, 338-339 under
pōplicus.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

pūtīdus

Deverbal from pūtēo-2 < *pūtos; of same source as pūs, pūris < *puuos or puuos; Greek: πυός - WH II, 391-392.

rōridus


sēmīfer

Compounded of sēmi- and fērus - WH II, 512-513.

sēdūlus

Formation from sēdūlo < sē(d) < *sue, *sē- "without" + dōlo < dōlus. Compare dōλos - WH II, 509 and 507 under sēd, sē and I, 366 under dōlus.

sībilus

Deverbal from sībīlo-1 < *sui, Greek σιβίω < *suizdo? - WH II, 531.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

squalidus
Denominative from squalus
(*squā-los, cognate with squāma
- WH II, 582.

stridulus
Deverbal from strīdeo-, strīdo-3
(IE *strei-d- with DR -
WH II, 603.

tabidus
Denominative from tābum, tābes,
a -bh- development from *tā(u)-.
Greek ἔνων is a -k- development
from the same root - WH II, 639-640.

turifer
Compounded of tūs, tūris (*tuuos,
the latter borrowed from θύος,
+ ọ̄ro-3 - WH II, 720-721.

vilicus
Denominative from villa (cognate
vicus) (*vic-sla, one ı being
lost between ı and ı-
WH II, 790 and 789 under vilis.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

vivīdus

Deverbal from vívo-3, the latter being denominative from *guīuos -
WH II, 808-810. Compare vívus.

D-Pattern - with short penult.

Examples are: bivius, croceus, dubius.

Exceptions are:

cēreus

Denominative from cēra < *qar-,

dēvius

Compounded of dē + via -
WH I, 325 under dē and II, 778 under via.

flōreus

Denominative from flōs, flōris
< *bhlō - WH I, 518.

fūmeus

Denominative from fūmus < *dheu -
WH I, 561.

lāneus

Denominative from lāna < *uelāna -
WH I, 756.
Denominative from *linum, which like λίνον is of non-IE origin — WH I, 310.

Denominative from lūtum < *loutom, perhaps — WH I, 841 — with DR.

Simplified spelling of millia, plural of mille < *smī-gzhlī- "one thousand" — < *smī- (compare μία, sēm-el) and χελλος, χελλος, χελλος < *gheslīo- with loss of several medial consonants — WH II, 88-89.

Development from *moitus, cognate of mūto-1 — "change" — WH II, 140 and 137 under mūto-1.

Formation from pīnus, perhaps from *pit(s)nos; cognate with ōpīmus, pītūta — WH II, 308.
### Rule 16 - D-Pattern

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regius</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>rex, regis</em> with lengthened root-vowel of <em>rego-3</em> - WH II, 432.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrūpeus</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>scrūpus</em> (&lt; *sqer-, *sqreu- &quot;cut&quot; - WH II, 501 and 498 under *scrautum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sērius</td>
<td>Related to OHG <em>swar</em> &quot;schwer&quot; - WH II, 521.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōbrius</td>
<td>Although surely related to <em>ēbrius</em>, the etymology is not clear. Perhaps from: *sō(d) &lt; sē(d) and *ōmriios (&lt; *emriios, *emro- - WH II, 550 and I, 387-388 under *ēbrius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spīceus</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>spīca</em> (&lt; *(s)pi- *(s)pei - WH II, 574 and 306-307 under *pinna.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
spūmeus

Formation from *spūma - L&S.

WH (II, 580) do not list this adjectival form. Related to pūmex and NE foam.

squāmeus

Denominative from squāma, which is related to adjective 2. squālus

< *squā-lus - WH II, 583 and 582 under 2. squālus.

strēnuus

< *stere- "energetic." Related to sterilis and στρενής - "sharp, raw" - WH II, 601-602.

tūreus

Denominative from tūs, tūris syncopated and lengthened from *tūuos, itself borrowed from the Greek: Θύος - WH II, 720-721.

vīneus

Denominative from vinum which, like the Greek (ϝ)οίνος, is a loan from a Mediterranean or Pontic language - WH II, 794-795.
Rule 16 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

\[
vītēus \quad \text{Denominative from } vītis \triangleleft \text{viceo-2 -}
\]
"twist" - WH II, 804.

Rule 16a. As with the nouns of the first and second declensions, a large group of quadrisyllabic adjectives (A-Class) resemble the trisyllables under Rule 16, D-Pattern (preceding), in that they have the antepenult and the penult short with the first syllable long whether it be a prepositional or adverbial prefix or be derived from a noun, adjective or verb stem.

Examples are: *adsidūs, ambīqūs, contīqūs.

Exceptions occur, especially in the (long) quantity of the antepenult:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form (A-Class)</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contrārius</td>
<td>Formation from * contra-, the ablative singular masculine from *com-tro - WH I, 251.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cētārius</td>
<td>Denominative from cētus, plural cētē, a Greek loanword: Kyrh - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giganteus</td>
<td>Denominative from gigas, gigantis, a Greek loanword: jīfas - L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idōneus</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain. Perhaps from *id-dō - &quot;there-to-ish&quot; - WH I, 671-672.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exceptions (continued)

nēfārius
Negative rhotacized denominative from fas (nēfas), related to fāri, fābula - WH I, 458.

pōmārius
Denominative from pōmum < *pō-ēmom - WH II, 334-335.

rōsārius
Denominative from rōsa, itself borrowed or developed from pōdov, pōdīa. But the word is a vagrant - WH II, 443.

vīcārius
Denominative from vīcia, vīcem, vīce. Root etymology is not supplied by WH II, 781-782.

vīnārius
Formation from vīnum, already frequently cited above - WH II, 794.
Rule 16b. A second group of quadrisyllabic adjectives (B-Class), many of them compounded of two stems, resembles the quadrisyllabic nouns (B-Class, First, Second and Third types) gathered under Rule 3b (see Chapter Three), in that they all have the penult short. Very few of these adjectives, however, have the suffix -ulus.

First Type - with the first syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult long by position or "by nature."

All examples are given here:

deterrimus, fanaticus, tricesimus, vepallidus.

Second Type - with the first syllables long by position or "by nature" and the antepenult short.

Examples are: egelidus, fatidicus, frigidulus.

An exception is:

incredulus Negative deverbal from credo-3

* kredzo IE * kred-dhe -

WH I, 286-287.

Third Type - with the first syllable short, the antepenult long by position or "by nature."

All examples are listed here:

olivifer, poeticus, sagittifer, salutifer, soporifer.

An exception is:

sementifer Formation from semen, sementis

* se- in sero-3 - "sow" and

fero-3 - WH II, 512.
Rule 16e. There are no quadrisyllabic adjectives patterned after the stylized quadrisyllabic nouns of the C and D Classes gathered under Rules 3c and 3d. However, there are some adjectival forms resembling the nouns in the E-Class: the first and second syllables are short and the penult is long by position or "by nature."

First Type - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: furibundus, lūtulentus, moribundus.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two syllables:

īrācundus

Deverbal from īrāscor-1 < īra(eira),

< *eisa with R and DR -

WH I, 717-718.

lūcūlentus

Formation from lūx, lūcis and

lūceo-2 < *louk-s, *louqejo with

DR - WH I, 827; and 823 under

lūceo-2.

sēmiustus

Compounded of sēmi- and usatum

< ūro-3, which is related to the

Greek: ἔυω, ἐὔφαί < *eus-o,

with DR and R - WH II, 512 under

sēmi- and 841 under ūro-3.
Rule 16e - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>verecundus</td>
<td>Deverbal from vereor, vereri</td>
<td>WH II, 757.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>second Type - with the penult long &quot;by nature.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examples are: duodenii, furiaetus, generosus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two syllables:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criminosus</td>
<td>Denominative from crimen</td>
<td>*kri-men, krig-(s)men- with CL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*(s)qrei-. Compare NE scream -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WH I, 291.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delibutus</td>
<td>Formation from p.p. of delibuo-3</td>
<td>prefix de- and weakened form of libo-1 *(s)loiba - WH I, 336.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deliciatus</td>
<td>Formation from p.p. of de-lic-are,</td>
<td>OL de-lic-are; intensive form was de-lecto (prefix de; but the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>verbal root is unexplained -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WH I, 336-337.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabulosus</td>
<td>Denominative from fabula</td>
<td>*bhā-dhla. Compare fari -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WH I, 437.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
hārenōsus

Denominative from hārena OL 

hasēna with R. No IE cognates are discoverable - WH I, 634.

impūdīcus

Negative deverbal formation from 
pūdet-2, analogous to āmīcus in the penult - WH II, 381.

insitīvus

Prefix formation from sātum
⟨ 1. sēro-3, "sow" - WH II, 522 and L&S.

mātūtīnus

Formation from Mātūta (Māter)
which, with mātūrus, derives from
*ma-tū- "seasonable"

WH II, 53-54 under mātūrus.

obsoletus

P.P. of ob-sōlesco-3, ⟨ prefix ob-
and inchoative form of sōleco-2.

The latter is perhaps related to sōdalīs ⟨ *sōdeo with the Sabine -d- for -l-. Compare ʾōōs - "custom" - WH II, 555.
Rule 16e - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

obstīnātus

P.P. of obstīno-1 (prefix obs- and
*stānare (stō-1) - WH I, 343-344
under ċestīno-1.

ōlorīnus

Denominative from ċolor, ċoloris -
"swan" (*olor: (*el- "cry" -
WH II, 207-208.

salivosus

Denominative from salīva, related
to sal, salis - WH II, 468-469.

sūpīnātus

Participial formation from sūpīnus
<sūpīno-1, the root being
related to sub, sūper - WH II, 633.

viperīnus

Denominative from vipēra
<*vīvī-pera <*īvīs and pārio-3 -
WH II, 796 and 255-256 under
pārio-3.
Rule 16f. Adjectives of the first and second declension of five syllables (quinquesyllables) are so very few that it is necessary to include them only for fullness of treatment. Their syllabic structure (sometimes initial, sometimes terminal) warrants some comparison with the trisyllabic and quadrisyllabic adjective patterns and exceptions previously listed. All instances are given here.

**cālīginōsus**

Compare *cōminōsus*. An obvious denominative from *cāligo, -īnis.*

But WH I, 138, list only *cāligino-l.*

**hārundineus**

Compare *grāmineus*. Denominative of *hārundo, -īnis*, whose etymology is unsure - WH I, 634-635.

**pecuarius**

Compare *rosārius*. Denominative from *pēcū*, with vowel shortening before the suffix - WH II, 270-271.
Rule 16f.
Examples (continued)

Denominative from \textit{tabella},
diminutive of \textit{tabuła}, which pro-
duced also \textit{tabellarius}. Root was
*tlafla, *tladhla - "board" - with
dissimilation of the first -l-.
Compare \textit{τηλία}. Both from IE
*telā- "an even, flat board."
WH II, 640-641 under \textit{tabuła}.

Greek loanword: \textit{τριετερίκος}
- "a three-year period" - L&S.

Compare \textit{cōmātus}. Compounded of
semi- (compare \textit{ἡμί} - "half")
and p.p. of puto-1 - "prune" -
WH II, 512 under semi- and 393
under puto-1.
CHAPTER SEVEN

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION
This chapter organizes Latin adjectives of the third declension under eight rules, some with subdivisions. As in the preceding chapters, treatment begins with monosyllabic nominative forms and continues in order through the multisyllabic forms, parasyllables preceding imparasyllables.

The total number of these adjectives is surprisingly small. The largest listings occur under Rules 18, 19, 20, 22 and 24 which regularize respectively the dissyllabic parasyllables, dissyllabic imparasyllables (under Patterns A, B and C), the trisyllabic (also under Patterns A, B and C), quadri-syllabic and quinquesyllabic parasyllables. The number of exceptions is not great and they are usually accounted for by familiar etymological reasons.

Rule 20a seems at first sight to reverse Rule 20, in that the latter assigns a short stem-vowel to trisyllabic parasyllables, whereas the former assigns a long stem-vowel to adjectives suffixing ‑ēlis, ‑ālis and ‑āris. Observation will show, however, that the adjectives under Rule 20a are mostly derivatives from dissyllabic nouns of the first, second and third declensions whose stem-vowel patterns have been found to be long in earlier chapters.
Rules 21 and 23 are included for completeness of treatment. Their adjective listings are very few.

Without anticipating the conclusions of the final chapter, it is interesting to note that the common quantitative stem-vowel patterns found in the nouns of the third declension (Chapter Four) are likewise present in the adjectives of the same declension. A short appendix is added to this chapter.

Rule 17. Monosyllabic imparisyllables (i.e., whose nominative singular is monosyllabic) show the stem-vowel short, even though occasionally it is long by position in the nominative case. Most of these are prefixed compounds whose nominative ends in -s or -x.

All examples are listed here:

(prae)ceps -cīpis (prae)pēs -pētis
(re)dux -ďūcis (com)pōs -pōtis
(con)jux -jūgis (re)sēs -sīdis
(in)ops -ōpis trux trūcis
Rule 17 (continued)

Exceptions are:

- **dīs, dītīs**
  
  The genitive is syncopated from **dīvītīs**, itself the regular genitive of **dīves** < **divus** < OL **deivos** < IE *deuīos*. The nominative **dīs** is a back-formation from **dītīs** - WH I, 358-359 under **dīves** and 345-356 under **deus**.

- **pernīx, -nicīs**
  
  Denominative from **perna** - "ham, thigh" with suffix **-īc** - WH II, 290.

- **pār, pāris**
  
  The nominative **pār** is probably reduced from *pars*, CL thus accounting for the long-grade vowel. Compare **sāl, sālis** against **ã̂́l̩̂ς**, **ã̂́l̩̂ỗς** - WH II, 250-251.

- **plūs, plūris**
  
  OL had **plōus** and **ploirume** ( > **plūrīmus**), a rhotacized formation from *plo-īs-emos*. But the ultimate root-form is much disputed. WH II, 327-328.
Rule 18. Dissyllabic parasyllables (like the nouns of the third declension) show the stem-vowel long. Many are prefixed compounds.

Examples are: ācer, (ad)clīvis, cōmis.

Exceptions are the very common adjectives:

brevis

From *bre(X)ui *mregh-u-i,
related to IE *mrghus. Compare
βράχος - WH I, 115.

(bi)fōris

A denominative (although omitted by WH I, 529-530) from fōris (fores) - "door." Compare θύρα < *dhura,
θύρις - "window." Fōris is the old form of the nominative plural:
< *dhuor-es - WH I, 529-530; and I, 105, under bifōris, WH cite δί-θύρος.

grāvis

From *gura-u-is, related to *guer(a) -, *gu(e)rā(u) - "heavy."
Compare βάρυς < *bār(y)ς(f);
perhaps also related is βρήθος,
but with long-grade vowel-stem - WH I, 620-621.
Rule 18
Exceptions (continued)

(bi)jugis

Formed from the same (but non-nasalized) root as jungo-3, like (con)jux, -jugis, jugum. But a long-vowel identical root is testified to by junxi, junctum, jugis (see Further Illustrations) and ἐγγυσμός as against ἵπτο-γυρον. The IE source *ieu-g is a development from IE *ieu- "bind" - WH I, 730-731 under jungo-3.

levis (light)


pōtis
pote

Related to ποτὶς "mistress" and ἔσ-ποτης "master of the house." The stem poti- means basically "able, mighty" - WH II, 350-351.
Rule 18
Exceptions (continued)

rudis  

The basic meaning is "unploughed, wild." The root-source is not clear - WH II, 447 under 1. rudis.

Rule 19. Dissyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short whether the penult (in the genitive singular) is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult (genitive singular) long by position.

Examples are, in several instances, participial forms of short stem-vowel verbs: dēcens, frēquens, (bi)patens.

Exceptions are occasionally caused by syncopation and CL:

clēmens  

Perhaps formed by syncopation and CL from the participial form:

*kle' emen(os), *kle' (i)emenos

kleïomenos - "inclined (to)" - with change of declension (from second to third) after syncope - WH I, 231-232.
Rule 19 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

pālans

Present participle of pālor-1 - "wander," probably related to pāndo-3 and denominative from *pālos (*pand-slo-s. παλῶ
is not cognate - WH II, 241.

prūdens

Contraction of prō-videns, with consequent vowel-change and lengthening - WH II, 378.

pūbens

Present participle of pūbesco, denominative of pūbes (is) and whose origin is much disputed.

Probably related to puer - WH II, 380 under pūbes.

vecors

Compounded of separative prefix ve- (probably related to au-
"away, apart") and -cor(s), cordis. The prefix is very common in Russian, as ū- "apart" -
WH II, 740-741 under 2. ve-.
Contraction of vehemens, related to veho-3, which is derived from a participial form *vehemenos, but with change of declension. Compare clemens above - WH II, 741-742 under vehemens.

B-Pattern - with the penult (genitive singular) long "by nature."

Examples are mostly deverbals: atrox, (bi)color, dicax.

Exceptions are:

fēlix

Like fecundus, fētus, *dhē(i) - "suckle" - WH I, 474-475.

mājor

majus

< *majj-; hence, the stem-vowel is here long by position. Compare magis, māgnus. Major properly is a development from *mag-jos - WH II, 14 - with R.
Rule 19 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

péjor
pējus

\(<{^\ast}\text{pej}j{-}; \text{hence, the stem-vowel is long by position. }\text{Pejor} <{^\ast}\text{ped-jo}s - WH II, 275 - with R.}

vēlox


vērax

Formation from vērus, whose root appears likewise in NHG wahr - WH II, 768.

vīvax

Deverbal, with vīvus, from vīvo-3, the latter a denominative from *guivios - "alive" - WH II, 808-810.

C-Pattern - with the penult (genitive singular) short.

Examples are: bilix -bilīcis

bīpes -bīpēdis

cēler -cēlēris
Rule 19 - C-Pattern (continued)

Exceptions are:

*dives* Denominative from *dīvus*, OL *deivos* (with DR) \< IE *deiuos* - WH I, 345-346 under *deus*.

*über* Like the noun *über*, related to *οὐθάρ, -άτος* "udder." The adjective may be a back-formation from *über tas*. - WH II, 738-739.

Rule 20. Trisyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel short, whether the penult is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: *fōrensis*, *pāluster*, *pēdester*.

Exceptions are:

*ūnebris* Denominative from *fūnus* (-ēris) - "burial rite" by way of *funes-ris* (-s- \> -b-). Etymology of the root-word is uncertain. Perhaps from *dheu(e)-nos* - "burial service" \< *dheu* - "die" - WH I, 568.
Rule 20 - A-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

lūgūbris

Deverbal from lūgeo-2, by way of *lugos-ris. The medial change: -sr- → -br- is common in Latin (*sosrinus > sōbrīnus - "sister's child"), appearing also above in fūnebris. Lūgeo <*louvejo, with DR, accounts for the long stem-vowel in the adjective and other derivatives - WH I, 830-831.

prātensis

Denominative from prātum - "meadow" - but properly meaning "rising ground or upturned ridge" from root *pra- "turn" up, "bend." The latter appears in prāvus - "twisted, bad" <*pra-uos, as prātum <*pra-tom - WH II, 358 under prātum and 358-359 under prāvus.
Rule 20 (continued)

β-Pattern - with the penult long "by nature." These suffix -īlis to a noun-stem; hence they are all denominative.

Examples are: ānilis, (h)ērīlis, ōbrīlis.

An exception is:

cīvilis

Denominative from civis (OL ceivis) with DR, *kei-uos - "household-ish, beloved." Root *kei- "lie, lair." Compare ḅēmac -

WH I, 224-225.

C-Pattern - with the penult short.

First Type - suffixing -īlis or -bilis to a present tense verb-stem; hence (mostly) deverbal.

Examples are: āgilis, dōcilis, fācilis.

Exceptions suffix -īlis, -bilis (mostly) to supine (long) stems:

dēbilis

Compounded of negative prefix: *de- and -*bel- "strong." Compare

\[ \beta \ell \tau \iota \omega n \prec *\beta \varepsilon \lambda \iota \omega n \]
\[ \beta \varepsilon \lambda t \iota \sigma t o s \prec *\beta \varepsilon \lambda i \sigma t o s \]

"better, best." WH I, 326-327.
Rule 20 - C-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(ad) fabēlis

WH does not list this form under

fābula 〈bha-ḍhla (I, 437) or under

for-l 〈*fajor (I, 525-526); but

like them it is clearly from the

root *bhā- "speak." Compare

φu, φum.

flebēlis

Deverbal from fleo, flēre, flētum,

whose long stem-vowel derives from

*bhle-jo, very likely related to

*bhle- "bleat" - WH I, 515-516.

fūtilis

Related to fūno-3, fūsum

〈*ghu-n-d-o 〈*gheu-d- "gush,
pour" (Compare 〈εω, κέχοκα ),

the immediate source of fūtilis is

fūtis (-is) = "water vessel"

〈*gheu- "pour," which is a

source also of (ef) fūtio-4.

WH (I, 563-564 under fūno-3) give

an alternate spelling futtilis.
Rule 20 - C-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

mōbilis

Syncopated form with CL of
*mövi-bilis \( < \) móveo-2 \( < \) mouéjo -
"set in motion" - WH II, 116. The
suffix -bilis here and in nōbilis
(next word) must derive from *bēl -
"strong, able" as above in dēbilis.

nōbilis

For OL gnōbilis, a deverbal from
(g)nōsco-3, gnōtum, a common IE
verb. Compare \( \textbf{g} \)\( \frac{\textbf{j}}{\textbf{k}} \)\( \textbf{nωσκω} \)
WH II, 176-177 under nōsco.

nūbilis

Deverbal from nūbo-3 \( < \) *sneubho
with later loss of initial \( s - \) and
DR. (Compare cōnūbium \( < \) *co-sn-
with long \( õ - \) as CL). But a short-
vowel stem also exists: nūptus,

rāsilis

Deverbal from rāsum \( < \) rādo-3 -
WH II, 415.
Rule 20 - C-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

sūtilis

Deverbal from sūtum (su-o-3 (suuo< IE *seua-, which by DR perhaps accounts for the long stem-vowel of the supine. Compare κατ-σω (Attic κατ-τ (κατ-σ- - "darn, mend" - WH II, 631-632.

útilis

Deverbal from ûtor-3 (OL oit-ier and oitile with DR. Source and IE cognates are much disputed - WH II, 847-849.

Second Type - with a variety of penultimate syllables, all short.

Examples are: ālācer, cēlēber, (in)cōlūmis.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 20a. An important number of denominative adjectives suffix -ēlis, -ālis, -āris to noun-stems whose vowels are long "by nature." This is a reversal of the Rule 20.

Examples are: crīnālis, crūdelis, dōtālis.
Rule 20a (continued)

Exceptions simply retain the short stem-vowel of their noun sources:

fīdēlis

With (Dius) Fīdius - "god of oaths,"
a denominative from short-vowel stem of fīdes (-ei) which is related to the long-vowel stems fīdo-3, foedus < *bheidho,
*bhoidhos, with DR. Compare ἡπίθομαι, ἡπίνοι Θα and (with short-stem) ἡπίθομν - WH I, 493-495 under fīdo-3.

molāris

Deverbal from molō-3 < *melo; mōla is another deverbal from the same source. Compare also μόλη - "mill." - WH II, 104-106 under molō-3.

nīvalis

Denominative from nīx, nīvis < *sniguh-s. Compare nīvem and νίφα - WH II, 169-170.
Rule 20a
Exceptions (continued)

sodālis

Derivation from *suedhālis, whose root appears in ἔθος - "custom"
< *σφ ἔθος, εἴνα and (with long-grade vowel) ἔθος. The IE source is *s(u)e-dh < *s(u)e - "self" + *dhē- "place, do." - WH II, 552-553.

trābālis

Denominative from trabs, trābis.
Related are *terabno; and τερσάμα - "dwelling" and NHG Dorf, NE thorp - WH II, 696-697.

Rule 21. Trisyllabic imparxisyllables have the first two syllables short, but the penult (genitive singular), long by position or "by nature."

The only examples are: lōcūples lōcūpletis
mēlior mēlioris
(im)pātienś -pāientis
viridāns viridāntis
Rule 21 (continued)

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the several syllables:

sonipes
sonipēdis

Compounded of sōnus (-i), a deverbal from sōno-1 (or 3)
(*suen- "sound," probably appearing in NHG Schwan and NE swan - WH II, 559-560.

superstes
superstitis

Compound from *super-sta-t- "he who stands outside of other parties" or "survivor." The preposition super- and the verb stō-l are clear sources - WH II, 632-633.

Rule 22. Quadrisyllabic parasyllables have the first two syllables short, but the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: cerealis, capitalis, fluvialis.
Rule 22 (continued)

Exceptions show the first syllable long (by position or "by nature"):

consūlāris
Denominative of consul, which with consūlo-3 is related to consilium. All point to the root *sel- "take, seize"; compare εἰσίν and εἰσώριον - "booty" and NE sell. The prefix con is best understood in consūlo-3 = "assemble the Senate." - WH I, 264-265.

mīlitāris
Denominative from mīles, mīlitis, whose etymology is uncertain. Perhaps related to ὑμῖλια, ὑμῖλιν - WH II, 87.
Rule 22
Exceptions (continued)

semītalīs

A clear denominative (not listed by WH) from semīta - "footpath"

< *se-mīta - "going for itself"

< se(d) + *mīta < meo-l < *mejā or *me(j)a - "go". For the -mīta
form, compare tra(ns)-mes, -mitis

on the same verb-root - WH II, 513
under semīta; 73 under meo-l; and
699 under trāmes.

Rule 23. Quadrisyllabic parasyllables suffixing -bilis show the
first two syllables long.

Examples are: mirabilis, mutabilis, placabilis.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two
syllables:

āmābilīs

Denominative (not listed by WH)

from āmo-l < *ama- "a child's
caressing expression" seen also in
āmīta and āmīcus - WH I, 40 under
āmo-l; and 39 under āmīcus, āmīta.
Rule 23
Exceptions (continued)

credībilis

Deverbal from crēdo-3 (*krezdō

IE *kred-dhē- "believe," with

CL after consonantal loss -

WH I, 286-287.

volūbilis

Deverbal from volūtum < volvo-3 -

"roll." The root vol- is related

to ελυω, ειλυω (*ελυον-εω;

ελυτησω and to many words in

other IE-derivative languages -

WH II, 832-834.

Add:

volātilis

Deverbal from volātum < volo-1 -

"fly." - WH II, 828 under 1. volo.

Rule 24. Parisyllables of five syllables suffixing -bilis show
the first two syllables short and the penult long "by

nature."

Examples are: habitabilis, lacrimabilis, memorabilis.
An exception is:

la\text{ment}a\text{bilis}

Denominative from \text{la\text{mentum}}

\leftarrow *\text{la-men-tom, related to l\text{at}ro-1}

- "bark" and to \text{lai\text{e}i\text{v}},

\text{lai\text{m}e\text{va}} - "sound off" and

probably \text{lai\text{p}e\text{w}} - "chat" -

WH I, 754-755.

Unclassified is:

\text{n\text{ov}end\text{ialis}}

Formation from \text{n\text{ovem}} for \leftarrow *\text{n\text{oven}}

\leftarrow \text{IE *neun} + \text{suffixed adjectival}

form -di\text{-al}is \leftarrow *\text{dius} - "\text{day.}" -

WH II, 179-180 under \text{n\text{ovem}; but}

they do not discuss the suffixed

form explicitly. See WH I, 349-351

under \text{dies} for \text{dius}.
CHAPTER EIGHT

PART ONE:

(THE PRESENT-TENSE STEMS OF THE VERBS)
Chapter Eight studies the stem-vowel quantities of the verbs of the four conjugations (together with the so-called -io verbs). It is divided into two parts: Part One examines the stem-vowel quantities of these verbs in the present-tense stems; part Two, the stem-vowel quantities in the perfect-tense, supine and past participle stems. A separate discussion will introduce part Two of this chapter. The paragraphs immediately following introduce Part One, which comprises Rules 25 and 26.

At first sight, the number of exceptions listed, especially under Rule 25 (treating monosyllabic present-tense verb-stems), may seem to belie the Rule or at least weaken its validity or usefulness. Closer scrutiny, however, should show that the exceptions are formations derived, for the most part, from nouns and adjectives whose (usually long) stem-vowel quantities they retain.

If it is assumed, as the evidence seems to warrant, that the original stem-vowel quantity of true (non-derived) monosyllabic verb-stems was generally short, then it is less difficult to account for the exceptions to this pattern by showing their derivatory character. As a matter of fact, only a few third conjugation verbs (suffixed -s in their perfect stems)
have a long-grade stem-vowel in the present-tense stem.

Rule 26 classifies dissyllabic verb-stems according to the three patterns (A, B, C) followed in the preceding chapters in the study of nouns and adjectives. The conclusion, stated in the Rule, finds the stem-vowel short here also. The few exceptions occurring under these classifications are likewise attributable to the derivatory character of the verbs involved.

A few trisyllabic stems are analyzed and subjoined at the end, under Rule 26a; and under Rule 26b, there is a brief study of the stem-vowel quantitative variations of monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs in their primary-tense conjugations.

Rule 25. In the present tenses (indicative and subjunctive) monosyllabic verb stems of the four conjugations have the stem-vowel short.

First Conjugation

First Type - with the first person singular active indicative ending in simple -o.

Examples are: cavo, calo, cremo.

Exceptions are, in great part, derived from nouns and adjectives:

balo Imitative of the sheep's "ba-a-a!"
Compare βη and βληκασμαί, βληχή
< *ble- WH I, 95.
cēlo

A lengthened-grade vowel-stem related to *kel- "conceal, cover." Compare 

\( \text{kاهلیء} \) (kelu-). Cēlo may be a denominative from cella (*cēla - "concealment") - WH I, 196-197.

cēno

Denominative from cēna (*qert-s-na, related to *qert - "cut"; compare 

\( \text{kئریء} \) - WH I, 198.

clāmo

Related to 3. ŝālo-1 - "call," but using the root-grade of clā-rus; compare \( \text{kئریء} \) and \( \text{kئریء} \) - WH I, 227.

clāro

Formation from clārus, itself related to 3. ŝālo-1 as in the preceding. The -ro- element as in 

\( \text{اًریش} \)-rus. WH I, 228 lists only clāreo and clāresco.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)cūso

WH strangely do not list this form.
L&S assure the stem-vowel quantity.
It must be a deverbal from
(in)cūsum cūdo-3 - "strike."
Compare caudex (probably for caudo)
 recovered as (possibly for caudo)

(de)clīno

A development from IE *kli-nā-ṃi

klei- "lean." Compare

Kliņw with future, Kliņew -

WH I, 262.

cōnor

An iterative-intensive form (thus
with lengthened stem-vowel) related to Koviw - "strive" (*ken-

WH I, 262.

cūro

Denominative from cūra. An OL form
coiraveront reveals the origin of the -ū- by DR - WH I, 314.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

đito
A syncopated deverbal from dīvīto-<
< dīves, dīvītis - "rich," itself
from dīvus - "God": "he is rich
(happy) whom God protects."
Compare the idea of ἐὖ-δαιμών
- WH I, 358-359 under dīves.

dōno
Denominative from dōnum < IE
<*dō-nom, as ἄρον < IE *dō-rom.
Source is 1. dō-1 (dīdūme)
<*di-dō-mi - WH I, 371-372 under
dōnum and 360-361 under 1. dō.

dōto
Denominative from dōs, dōtis, whose
source is as in the preceding -
WH I, 361.

dūro
Formation from dūrus, probably dis-
similated from *drū-ros < *dreu-ros
or *drou-ros < *dereu(o) "oak."
Compare dōru - WH I, 384-386.
Russian shows derevo - "tree."
exceptions (continued)

frēno

Denominative from frēnum

⟨*frē-nom, related to frē-tus, firmus – WH I, 546. Russian shows
der-zhit' – "hold."

fūmo

Denominative from fūmus ⟨*dheu-, *dheue. Compare θυμίαω – "I

(con)jūro

Denominative from 1. jūs, jūris – "law" ⟨OL jous probably from
*jouos ⟨*joueses – WH I, 733-734 under 1. jūs.

lātro

Related to lāmentum, formed on a
sound-root *lā- which also yielded
*lātrom, our source here. Compare
laiēiv and λῆρος, ληρέω :
perhaps from an early *lā- or λη-
WH I, 754-755.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

lēgo

Denominative from lex, levis,
related to lēgo-3 - "choose," but
with long-grade vowel. Compare

rēx: rēgo-3 - WH I, 779-780 under
1. lēgo and 789-790 under lex.

lībo

From *loibajo, itself denominative
from *loiba, with DR; compare

λειβομαι, λειβη -
WH I, 794-795.

līmo

Denominative from lima- "file"

*/(s)leī-ma or (s)li-ma */slei-,
visible in levis- "smooth"

*/leī-uo- "smooth") and λειδος
- WH I, 801-802 under lima.

māno

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps a
denominative from some *mā-no-
"wet" - WH II, 30-31.

mēto

Denominative from mēta - "turn-mark"

*/mē(i)ta */IE *mē(i)-t- */mei-

WH II, 80-81.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type  
Exceptions (continued)

**míror**  
Denominative from *mírus*  
\(< *smei-ros, with DR. Compare mēidos, φίλο-μειδῆς : \(<-συ- - assimilated; and NE smile - WH II, 94-95.

**mōto**  
Intensive verb form from *mōtum*  
syncopated with CL from *movitum*  
\(< mōveo-2, - WH II, 116.

**mūto**  
\(< *moitājo, derived from some *moitos - "exchange," with DR.  
Compare the Sicilian: μοῖταος  
"a thank-gift." The ultimate root  
is *meit(h) - "change" -  
WH II, 137-138.

**nōto**  
WH II, 176-177 omit this form,  
giving only nōtesco-3 \(< (g)nōasco-3,  
nōtum, with which compare  
jōwōskw. But the true  
source can only be nōtum.
nūdo

Formation from nūdus \(<\) *nou(e)dos
\(<\) IE *nogu-ehhos - WH II, 185.

Note CL after S.

nūgor

Denominative from nūgae, the
latter's origin being obscure -
WH II, 185-186.

nūto

Deverbal from nūtum \(<\) nyo-3,
\(<\) *neuō, *-nouō. Compare νεω
\(<\) *(s)neuso \(<\) *(s)neu- "twitch" -
WH II, 189-190.

pāco

Denominative from pāx, pācis
\(<\) IE *pāk- "make fast." Compare
πηφινου - WH II, 231-232 under
pācisco and 245-246 under pango.

pālor

Probably formed on some adjective
*pālos, with CL, \(<\) *pānd-slo-s,
itsel a deverbal from pāndo -
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

pīpo
With pīpilo-1, pīpio and pīpito-1, related to πιπός - "a young bird" and πιπός - "bird." No further derivation is known. - WH II, 309.

plāco
Denominative from some form *plākos- "plain," related to placeo-2 (whose basic meaning is "even, flat") but with lengthened stem-vowel - WH II, 313-314.

plómo
<*plör-o, a "scund root" like vā-pulō - WH II, 323-324.

pōto
< IE Aorist root *pō(1)-, *pī- whence πινω, παμα, πότος - WH I, 103-104 under bibo.

rīmor
Denominative from rīma - "crack," probably from *rei-ma or *rī-ma - WH II, 435.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

rōro

Denominative from rōs, rōris

\(<^\ast e-\text{res}-"flow, wet"\) with lengthened vowel. Compare

Kar- epāw - "gush" -

WH II, 442-443.

(cor)rūgo

Denominative from rūga \(<^\ast \text{IE }^\ast \text{rug-}

*ruq \(<^\ast \text{uerg-},^\ast \text{uerq-}"\text{dry, shrink}" - WH II, 448-449.

scītor

Deverbal from scītum \(<^\ast \text{scio-4},

related to σχάω - "slit", σχαζω - "limp-because-injured." Basic meaning seems to be "to cut, to disturb." WH II, 495-496.

scrūtor

Denominative from scrautum - "quiver" or "case" with DR. (Cf. scrōtum \(<^\ast \text{IE }^\ast \text{sqreu-d(h)-}

\(<^\ast \text{sq(e)reu} \(<^\ast \text{sqer-}"\text{cut.}" -

WH II, 498.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

sēdo

Deverbal (with causative vowel-lengthening) from sēdeo-2, with which compare ἔφομαι, ἔδος as against sēdes, is -
WH II, 507-509.

sōlor

As meaning "I make whole or comfortable," sōlor is related to ἵλημι <*σί-σλημ-μί "I am gracious" and ἵλεως <*si-slēuos, *si-sla-ous - "gracious," as well as to NHG selig, NE silly - WH II, 556-557.

spūmo

Denominative from spūma, itself related to pūmex. No further derivation is given by WH (II, 580).
spēro

Denominative from spēs (plural: spēres); as meaning "swollen with hope," probably related to spatium and derived from *spē(i)- "stretch" - WH II, 573-574 under spēs and 568 under spatium.

spīro

<*speis - "blow" with DR and R. Compare IE *speus> pustula - "blowpipe" and IE *spēs->

σπεός, σπηλαίον = "whistling or blowing places" - WH II, 575.

stīpo

<*stia(i)-, *steia- "thicken."

Compare στίξα, στίουν - "pebble" and Latin stīria - "drop"; more proximately Greek has

στείβω, στείβαρος, στέιτος

- WH II, 593.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

**sudo**

Denominative from *sūdor* (suoidos,
with DR. Compare Ionic: *i̯doś*
Attic:*idpōs, idpōw*, NE sweat
- WH II, 623-624.

**trāno**

Contracted from *trans-nō-1* prefix
*trans + nō-1, nāvi*, the verb from
*sna-jo. Compare νῆ́ξω (snā-ghō,
The IE *sna* "flow" - yields:

*sne-t- > νότος - "Southwind";
*sne-p- > Neptūnus; *sneu- > ναῶ
"flow" whence ναῖας, Νηρέως;
*sneu- > νεῶ - "I swim" -
WH II, 172.

**tūtor**

 Formation from tūtus (tueor-2,
tūtus and tūtātus whose etymology
is uncertain - WH II, 713-714.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

vēlo

Denominative from vēlum whose etymology is disputed. The form vexillum probably points to *uexlom as source from vēho-3; but this suggestion also presents difficulties - WH II, 745-746.

vēnor

Perhaps denominative from some *uē(i)-na or *uē(i)-ena. The source is unclear - WH II, 749-750.

vīto

Perhaps from *vi-ītō- "go along the way," with contraction lengthening - WH II, 805.

First Conjugation

Second Type - with the first person singular indicating active ending in -io.

Examples are: (con)cilio, crucio, fūrio.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - Second Type (continued)

Exceptions are:

fērior

Denominative from fēriae (OL fesiae) (note R). With festus, the latter is related to fānum (*fas-nom, the common ultimate root being: *dhes- "a sacred object or custom" - WH I, 481 under fēriae and 453-454 under fānum.

glōrior

Denominative from glōria, whose etymology is uncertain. Perhaps from *gnō-ria (*gnō-rus (Compare ἱερός) like gnārus from gnō-sco - WH I, 609-610. Here -l- substitutes for original -n-.

Second Conjugation - with the first person singular active indicative ending in -eo.

Examples are: cāleo, cāreo, cāveo.
Rule 25 - Second Conjugation (continued)

Exceptions are, in some instances, derived from nouns and adjectives:

**caneo**
Denominative from *canus* (L&S)
\(<\ast\text{cas-nos}; \text{compare cascus} -
"old." \text{WH strangely do not list}
caneo-2 under *canus*, I, 156.

**debeo**
Contracted compound of dé + habeo.
Compare dégo \(<\text{dé-ago} - \text{WH I, 326.}

**deleo**
A present back-formation from
dé-levi \(<\ast\text{-leiuai}, \text{with DR,}
originally a perfect of délinio.
Compare ob-liv-iscor and levis -
"smooth" - WH I, 335-336.

**flaveo**
Denominative from *flavus*
\(<\ast\text{bhla-uos, bhle-uos}, \text{NHG}
blau, NE blue - WH I, 513-514.

**frigeo**
Denominative from *frigus* \(<\ast\text{srigos;}
compare ọ̄fros, ọ̄fjēw -
\text{WH I, 547.}
flōreo

Denominative from flōs, flōris, related to *bhlō- "bloom", < *bhlē - "swell" - WH I, 518-519.

lūgeo

< *lougejo with DR. Compare λευφάλεος, λυφός - "sad" - WH I, 830-831.

lūreo

Denominative from some *lūros, which yielded also lūridus - WH I, 837-838 under lūridus.

(rē)nīdeo

Probably formed by the confusion of reū-nītor "strive" with rīdeo - "laugh" - WH II, 429 and 171 under nītor.

pāreo

Related to an old second Aorist: πεπάρει - "show" and πεπαρευμόν - "well-pointed-out" - WH II, 252-253.
pūteo

Denominative from some *pūtos - "stink", related to pūs, puris
(πῦος) < *puuos or *peuos.

Compare πῦθω, πῦον, πῦς - WH II, 391-392 under pūs.

rīdeo

<*urizd- "be ashamed, blush" - WH II, 433-434 - with CL.

squāleo

Denominative from 2. squālus
<*squā-los; related to squā-ma - "fish scale" - WH II, 582 under 2. squālus.

strid(e)o

From an IE "sound-root" *strei-d-, with DR: itself related to IE
*strei-g- > τριζω, τετριζα "shrill, squeak" - WH II, 603.

suādeo

Formation, with suavis, on an old adjective *suadvu-. Compare
ηδος (Doric: αδος), ηδονη'<
<*σφαδονα - WH II, 611-612.
Rule 25 - Second Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

tābeo

denominative (with tabesco-3, alone cited by WH) from tābes, -is, and

\[ \text{tābum} \quad \left( \text{*ta(u)} \right. - "melt" : + suffix -b(h); + suffix -k \right) \ \\
\left( \text{Γη} \text{Κω,} \right. \ \\
\text{Γη Κέδων} - "melting)"

WH II, 639-640 under tābes.

Third Conjugation

First Type - with the first person singular active indicative ending in simple -o.

Examples are: bibo, cado, cano.

Exceptions are:

cedo

Probably from *ce-zdo - "walk in"

\left( \text{particle cē} - "hither" + *sēd - "go" with S and CL. With the latter, compare δος - "road, way" - WH I, 193-194 under 2. cedo. \right)
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(con) clūdo

The verb element is claudo-3 with DR, *qlāui- + -d- (present-tense formative). Compare clāvis

*qlau-; Attic: Ἀλείς, Ἀλείδος;
Old Attic: Ἀλης

*Ἀλην < *Ἀλαιν -

WH I, 229-230.

cōgo

Contracted lengthening from prefixed compound cō + āgo -

WH I, 242. So also cōqulo-1

*co-āgulo, a denominative from coagulum - "clabber" - WH I, 240 under coagmentum.

cōmo

A contracted compound of prefix cō- + ēmo-3 with lengthening following contraction -

WH I, 400-402 under ēmo-3.

crēdo

<krezdo (IE *kred-dhe, with CL

- WH I, 286-287.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)cūdo

Probably from *caudo with diphthongal resolution: $\langle *qau- +$
present tense verbal suffix -d-
WH I, 300-301 under 1. cūdo.

dēdo

WH (I, 362 under duim) locates dēdo
(with ē-do-3, prōdo-3, etc.) under
1. dō- "give." (Prefix de- means
"hence, from here" - WH I, 325).
See also WH I, 360-363 under 1. dō.

dēgo

Although strangely not listed by
WH (who do mention ābigo-3,
ambigo-3), this is clearly con-
tracted and lengthened from
dē + āgo-3 like cōgo-3 above. See

dēmo

Like the preceding, a contracted
compound of dē + ēmo-3 -
WH I, 400-402 under ēmo-3.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

dīco

\(<\) OL *deic-o, deixi), but \(\ddot{d}ictum;\) compare *deikvōμε < IE *deik-
"show, point" - WH I, 348-349.

N.B. \(\ddot{d}icax, \text{indico}-\text{l}, \text{ibid.}\)

dīdo

\(<\) dis( > di\(+\) d-\(\) + dō-3. Compare dēdo above - WH I, 360-363.

dūco

(tra)dūco

\(<\) OL ab-douc-, a-doux-, \(<\) IE *deuk-; but \(\ddot{d}uctum, dux, dūcis;

tra\(<\)trans + dūco - WH I, 377-378.

fīdo

\(<\) *bheidho with DR. Compare \(\pi\epsilon\text{\'{o}}\omicron\upsilon\alpha\). With foedus

\(<\) *bhoidhos, compare \(\pi\epsilon\text{\'{o}}\text{\'{i}}\alpha\). Shortened stem-vowel yields fīdes,

fīdelis and \(\pi\epsilon\text{\'{o}}\omicron\upsilon\eta \nu - WH I, 493-495.

fīgo

\(<\) OL *fīvo < *dhīg-o \(<\) *dhīgu-o-
or, perhaps better, \(<\) *dheig-

* dheigu, with DR - WH I, 495-496.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

\[ \text{fīo} \] (defīo)

(fīeri \( \langle OL \) fiere) \( \langle IE \) *bhu-ιio) *fīo. fīo by analogy from fīs
\( \langle *bhu-ι-i-si \) \& fīt \( \langle *bhu-ι-ιt-i. \)

Compare \( \varphi_{i}w \), Lesbian \( \varphi_{i}w \)
"produce." Defīo \( \langle dē\)-prefix + fīo; but note suffīo, infīt, and
defīt - WH I, 504-505.

(ad)fīgō

\( \langle *bhlāxīg-, *bhli̯g-. \) Compare

Aeolian-Ionic: φλίβω - "switch"
and θλίβω by crossing θλάw - "switch" and φλάw - "hurt" -

WH I, 517.

frīgo (parch)

Related to \( \varphi_{̣}φύήμ - "roast," \)
\( \varphi_{̣}φύκτός. \) Both from

*bher(e)g-, *bhrig- *bhrūg-
\( \langle *bher- - "cook" - WH I, 548-549 

under 3. frīgo.

labō

Related, with labo-1, to *lab-, *lēb- "sleep" "hang down" -

WH I, 379.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)lid̪o

With DR, from laedo-3 - WH I, 749.

licquor

< *uleiqu- with DR. Compare
liqueo-2, liquo-l < *uliq-. The
root-meaning is "wetness, fluidity"
- WH I, 812.

lūdo

Denominative from lūdus < OL
loidos, with DR, related to
λoi'dopos - WH I, 829-830.

mālo

< *ma-vōlo < *macs-volo
< *magis-vōlo by syncopation and
CL - WH II, 17 and 829.

nītor

< *nīvitor < *kneiguhetor with DR
or*ni:vitor < *kniguhetor with CL
after S. Cognate is coniveo -
"blink, squint." Compare NHG
(h)neigen, nicken. - WH II, 171;
and WH I, 261 under coniveo.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

nōlo

〈 *novolo 〈 *ne-vōlo with S and
CL; *ne vis, *ne volt. nōlim.
nōllo by analogy with nōlo, nōlens,
nōlui. The base volo 〈 IE *uēl -
"wish." Compare ἐλ-ơμαι, ἐ-ἐλơμαι, ἐ-δωρ — "wish"
and, with volup-ται, ἐλπίς,
ἐλπίδος — WH II, 828-830.

nūbo

〈 *sneubho — "marry" with DR.
Note nūptum, nūptiae, but nūpsai,

pēdo

From *pezdo with CL. Compare
βδεῖον, βδελυρός: βδ- 〈 *bd
〈 IE *bdz — WH II, 273-274 under
1. pēdo.

(ex)plōdo

Diphthongal resolution of plauδo-3,
a dialectical development —
WH II, 319.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

pōno

\(< *pozno - "put aside"
\(< *po-s(i)no \langle prefix pō- + sino

with S and CL. The OL perfect
pōsivi (Catullus: #34 depositivit)
\(< *posseivei contracted to pos(s)i,
then posī then posīi \rangle standard classical

(prō) dō

Compounded of prō + l. dō, as in
dēdō above - WH I, 360-363.

prōmo

Compounded of prō + emo-3 with
vowel contraction and lengthening
as in dēmo-3 above - WH I, 400-402
under emo.

(con) quīro

With DR, from quaero-3. See L&S.
WH (II, 396-397) strangely do
not discuss this change or list
this form under quaero.

rađo

WH II, 415 give no etymology.
Rāstrum \(< *rad-trom is a deverbal
from the same root.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

rēpo

\[ \text{IE } \ast \text{rep-} \ "\text{crawl.}" \ \dot{\rho} \varepsilon \iota \tau \omega \]

"incline" is not related, according to WH II, 430.

rōdo

Related to rādo-3 above, the -ā-
being unexplained - WH II, 439-440.

scribo

\[ \text{IE } \ast \text{sqerihb-} \ "\text{scratch, tear}"; \]
related to σκαπιφα'ωμαι
("scratch") and σκάπιφος -
"sketch" - WH II, 499-500.

sido

Related to sēdeo-2. Compare
\[ \iota \dot{\varepsilon} \omega \ \ast \text{i-zdo-} \ "\text{set}, \iota \dot{\varepsilon} \rho \omicron \nu \]
\[ \ast \text{sedrujo. Compare NE } "\text{sit}"
(middle voice) and "set" (active transitive) - WH II 509.

Distinguish (sub)sido-3 and
(dis)sido-2.

sumo

Prefix *subs + ẽmo-3 through the process \[ \ast \text{suzmo} \ \ast \text{su-s-e-mo with CL - WH II 630-631.} \]
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

trādo

Prefix *trans- → trā- + do: as in
dēdo above. - WH II 630-631.

trūdo

\(< *tr-eu-d- with DR. Related to
*ter- "bore." Compare τρύω -
WH II, 710.

vādo

Related to vadum; Anglo-Saxon
wadan; NE wade - WH II, 723-724.

vīso

Related to video-2, visum; but
properly from *ueid-so (-so as in
quae- so) - WH II, 784-785 under
video.

vīvo

Properly denominative from *guīuos
(vīvus) *guīuo- WH II, 808-810

Third Conjugation

Second Type - with the first person singular active indicative
ending in -uo, with the -u vocalized.

Examples are: (con)suo, (di)luo, futuo, metuo,
minuo.

There are no exceptions.
Fourth Conjugation - with the first person singular active indicative ending in -io.

Examples are: (a) pērio, ferio, polio.

Exceptions are:

fīnio
Denominative from fīnis, itself probably related to figo-3 by way of *fig-snis - "stake, marking a boundary" - WH I, 502-504.

lēnio
Denominative from lēnis < *le-nos < *le(i)- "relax" - WH I, 782-783 under 2. lēnis.

mētior
Denominative from < *mē-tis- "rule(r)"; compare μητίς - "plan", μητιάς - "decide" - all from < *mē- "measure" - WH II, 81-82.
mōlior

Denominative from mōles perhaps by way of *mōlis. Compare μῶλος - "effort" and, with short vowel, μόλος - "scarcely," the latter perhaps with the short vowel of mōlestus which may be formed by analogy with modestus - WH II, 101-102.

mūgio

<*mū-g- *mū- "sound root."

Compare μὁγὼ<*mōf-, μوهاς - "sigh" and μобщаμαι - "growl" - WH II, 119-120.

mūnio

Denominative from moene <*moenia)

<*moi-ni <*mei- "strengthen."

Related are mūrus, pōmerium

<*pos-moirion, mēta, all with DR

- WH II, 100-101.
nutrio

\[ \text{OL: nourtio, with DR. With nütrix, a development from *noutri, related to a verb *nūo - "drip."} \]

The verb may be a denominative of nūtor or of *(s)nutri, *(s)neutri-
"cause milk to flow" - WH II, 190-191.

sōpio

A long-stem causative verb-stem related to IE *suep - "sleep."

Compare (short-stem) sōpor - WH II, 561 under l. sōpio.

vēneo

Denominative from (vēnus) vēnum - "sale," related to ὑψόμακ (ὕψος) - "sell" \( \text{IE: *uesno-} \), *uosno- "stock" for sale - with CL - WH II, 753-754 under vēnus do not suggest a compounded vēn(um) + eo, īre.
Rule 25 (continued)

The so-called -io verbs. These borrow their personal endings from both the third and fourth conjugations.

Examples are: capio, cupio, (cale) facio.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 26. In the present tense (indicative and subjunctive), disyllabic verb-stems of the first, second and third conjugations have the stem-vowel (the antepenult of the first personal singular present) short, whether the penult is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

First Conjugation

Examples are: corusco, frequento, ministro.

Exceptions are:

delecto

Compounded of the prefix de + lecto-1 (with vowel weakening)

< lacto-1, the latter an intensive form from lacio-3 < *laquio.

Related to the last are lcesso-3, lagueus- "snare" - WH I, 744-745 under lacio-3.
lamentor

Denominative from lamentum

< *la-men-tom, related to a
"sound root-word" < *la-
λαίειν, λαγμεναι, ληρέω
- "chatter" - WH I, 754-755.

titillo

Probably a pure "sound word"; not
cognate with τίλλω - "twitch" -
WH II, 685.

Second Conjugation - there are no relevant examples or exceptions.

Third Conjugation - these are intensives in -esso and
inchoatives in -esco.

Examples are: capesso, capesco, (con)ticesco.

Exceptions are, for the most part, derived from nouns and
adjectives:

claresco

Like clāro-1, denominative from
clārus < calo-1, but with long-grade vowel. Compare Κάλέω,
Κι- Καλίν- Τήω < *klē-
WH I, 228 under clārus and 227
under clāmo.
Rule 26 - A-Pattern - Third Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

dītesco

Apparently deverbal from dīto-1, syncopated from dīvito < dīves, dīvītis - "rich," itself from dīvus: "he is rich whom God protects." Dītesco, however, is not listed by WH I, 358-359 under dīves.

(e)vanesco

Denominative from vānus. Related to vāco-1, vacuus and NE want - "lack." WH II, 731-732.

flāvesco

Like flāveo-2, denominative from flāvus < *bhlā-uos, < *bhlē-uos - WH I, 513-514.

līvesco

Deverbal from līveo-2 < *(s)līuejō, the latter from an adjective *(s)lī-uos - "blue-ish."

Compare līvidus - "blue-black" - WH I, 816.
mītesco

Like mītīgo-l, denominative from mītis <*mei-tiso- < IE *mei-
<*mi- "soft" - WH II, 96-97.

nōtesco

Immediately from adjective nōtus
(compare νυμτος ), itself built
on the long-grade vowel stem of
nōsco-3, nōtum - WH II, 176-177
under nōsco.

pūbesco

Denominative from pūbes, pūbis,
itself of doubtful and much-
disputed origin. Probably related
to puer <*pouero-s or *pouaro-s.
This root contracts to -pōr- "boy,
slave" in Marcipor - "slave of
Marcus" - WH II, 380 under pūbes
and 382 under puer.
Rule 26 - A-Pattern - Third Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

pūtesco
Like pūteo-2, denominative from some *pūtos, related to pūs, pūris (pū̃os) \(<*pūuos or *pūuos.
Compare πύθω - WH II, 391-392 under pūs.

răresco
Denominative from rărus, perhaps \(< IE *erē. Compare εἴρμος and 
rete- "net" - WH II, 418-419 under rărus.

tabesco
Denominative, with tābeo-2 (not listed by WH), from tābes, tābis
and tārum \(<*tā(u)- "melt" + suffix -bh = *tā(u)bh-. Compare
Tē'-K-w - WH II, 639-640 under tabes.

B-Pattern - with the penult long "by nature."

First Conjugation
Examples are: corōno, dēcoro, fātīgo.
Exceptions are:

(dē)sōlor

WH (II, 556-557 under sōlor-1) list consōlor, but not dēsōlor, clearly compounded of privative prefix dē + solor-1. Cognates are: ἴλημι, ἴλάσκομαι 〈*sēlē-.

dīlāto

Compound formation of dis-〉 dī- and adjective lātus - "wide" 〈*stlā-tos. The weak grade occurs in lātus, lātēris 〈*stelā- - with loss of s-initial - WH I, 772 under 1. lātus.

dīvīno

Denominative from dīvīnus 〈OL deivinus 〈IE *deivos, *deieu(o)- WH I, 359 and (under deus) 345-346.

mātūro

Denominative from mātūrus 〈*mā-tū - WH II, 53-54.
Rule 26 - B-Pattern (continued)

Second Conjugation - there are no relevant examples or exceptions.

Third Conjugation

The only examples are prefixed compounds like:

rerido, requiro, resedo.

There are no exceptions.

C-Pattern - with the penult short.

First Conjugation

Examples are: blatero, celebro, celero.

Exceptions are, for the most part, derived from nouns and adjectives:

(dis)crimino

Denominative (though not listed by WH) of dis-crimen < prefix dis - "apart, separate" + crimen from cerno-3 < *cri-no < *(s)qerei < *(s)qer - "cut." Compare Kpivw < *Kpivw and Kpima < *Kpima with long-grade vowel - WH I, 205-206.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

destino

Compounded of prefix dē + stānare from IE *stā-na, with shortened grade of stō-1. Meaning is "make fast." Compare ἑστάνω

< ἑστάνω - WH I, 343-344.

dissipo

Compounded of prefix dis - "apart" and -sipo-1 (or sūpo-1) < *sup-, < *suep-, < *seup - "throw, shake" - WH I, 356-357.

flāgīto

Related to flāgītium - "criminal act." Flāgīto-1 is an intensive-iterative form of *flāgo-3 (compare āgo: āgīto), itself related to flāgrum - "whip, scourge." Meaning is (1) "scourge then (2) "demand" - WH I, 508-510 under flāgītium.
libero

Denominative from liber < *leib-
< *loib < *löüb- < IE *leudheros;
compare ελεύθερος -
WH I, 791.

macéro

"I soften, weaken, make thin" is related to macéria (mácéries), whose ground meaning is "a wall kneaded of clay." Basic root is unclear. A parallel root *mag-
"knead" yields mapeós, mafís
mafýnav - WH II, 3-4 and 2-3 under macéria.

mitigo

Like pur(i)go-1 - "make pure"
< purus + ago-3, the latter with weakened grade -igo-1. This is compounded of mitis < *mei-tiso
< IE *mei-, *mi- "soft" + ãgo-1
- WH II, 96-97.
**Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation**

**Exceptions (continued)**

milito

Denominative from miles, militis whose etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to δμιλος - WH II, 87.

mūnēro

Denominative (not listed by WH) from mūnus, mūnēris - "gift."

Archaic form was moenus, with DR and R, *mei - "exchange" - WH II, 128 and WH I, 254-255 under communis.

navigo

Compounded of nāvis + āgo-3 on the basis of a postulated *nāv-āgos - "driving a ship." The ā- is weakened to ū-go-l. Compare ναυηγός - WH II, 148.

rumīno

Denominative from 2. rūma - "cud-chewing mouth or throat" by way of *rūmnō-1. Compare rūmo-1, from rumīno by S - WH II, 450 under 2. rūma.
rōbōro

Denominative from rōbus, rōboris - "oak", with R, related to ruber.

rōbīgo (compare ἐρυσί-βύ 
ἐρυθρός), the -ō- of rōbus being dialectical - WH II, 483.

sēmino

Denominative from sēmen, sēminis (<*se-). The same root yields

sēro-3 - "sow" (*sē- or better *sēi-), rhotacized from *si-sō -
WH II, 512 and 522 under 1. sēro.

sībīlo

Denominative from sībilus (<*sui - a "sound-word"; Compare σύω -
WH II, 531-532.

Second Conjugation

The only example is: misèreor.

There are no exceptions.

Third Conjugation

The only examples are: něglegō, pěrimo.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - Third Conjugation (continued)

The only exception is:

\[ \text{dīvido} \]

Compare ściuus - "empty"; ściua - "widow"; Ἰ-ἰΘεός - "unmarried." Source of all is IE *uidheuo- "separated." Thus WH I, 359; and II, 785-786 under ściuus. The prefix di- ⟨dis; di-⟩ before -c - WH I, 354 under dis-.

Fourth Conjugation

The only example is: ściélico.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 26a. Only a few trisyllabic verb-stems occur in the first and third conjugations. These show pattern variations in the quantities of the first three syllables. All examples are analyzed here.

First Conjugation - mostly compounds, with the first syllable long and the antepenult long or short.

\[ \text{dēbīlīto} \]

Denominative from dēbīltas

⟨ dēbilis with weakened vowel ⟩

⟨ *dē-bel-is - "weakened." ⟩

Compare βίλτιων - "better" and ἀ-βέλνπος - "not stronger; simple." - WH I, 326-327.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>désidero</td>
<td>Like consīderō-1, compounded of prefix de- and a denominative verbal from sīdus, sīderis. WH I, 263-264 suggests that both verbs derive from the mariners' and/or augurs' practice of consulting the stars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūnificō</td>
<td>Compounded of mūnia - &quot;gift&quot; with DR (*mei - &quot;exchange&quot; - WH I, 254-255 under commūnis; and -fīco-1 &lt;-fex, fīcis &lt; fācio-3. In effect, mūnificō-1 is a derivative from mūnīfex - WH I, 440-444 under fācio. This word is treated on page 443.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sollicitō</td>
<td>Formed from the perfect participle solli-citus - &quot;completely aroused,&quot; itself compounded of sollus - &quot;totus - whole&quot; and the perfect participle -citus cīeo-2 -WH II, 556 and T. 214 under cīeo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 26a - First Conjugation
Examples (continued)

subremigo

Compounded of the prefix sub and remigo-1. The latter is itself a
denominative from remex, remigis
< remus and -igo-1 < ago-3 -
WH II. 428 under remus.

vocifero

Compounded of vox, vocis + fero-1
< fero-3 - with change, in the
latter, of conjugation. As the
immediate source-form,
WH (II, 824) list the adjective
vocifer.

Third Conjugation - inchoatives or iteratives, with the first
two syllables short.

miseresco

Formation from miser < *mis-eros,
a shortened stem-vowel form
related to maereo-2 (with R) and
maestus < *mais-ejo, *maistos -
WH II, 8-9 under maereo.
Rule 26a - Third Conjugation
Examples (continued)

proficiscor

Deverbal from prōficicio-3 \( \langle \text{prō} + \text{facio} \) with inchoative suffix
-isco(r) - WH I, 440-444 under facio.

remiscor

Formation related to memini
\( \langle *\text{me-}+\text{mon-ai}; \text{compare } \text{mēnuma} \) "desire." Root is *men - "think."
The prefix re- and the suffix -isco(r) surround the short-grade vowel-stem: -min- \( \langle *\text{men - WH II, 65-67.} \)

sterilesco

Denominative from stērīlis, of which stēripa and stērīps - "unfruitful" are cognates -
WH II, 589-590.
Rule 26b. In their primary tenses, monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs require special analysis because their stem-vowels coincide with, and/or assume the function and (usually) the quantity of, the regular thematic vowels of the several conjugations. Thoroughness, therefore, seems to demand consideration of the stem-vowel quantity of these verbs where it is pertinent.

In their primary tenses, indicative, subjunctive, infinitive and imperative, monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs show the following patterns in stem-vowel quantities:

(1) the stem-vowel is long "by nature"
   a - in the second person singular active: stās, stēs, stā.
   b - in all verb forms, active and passive, of more than one syllable:
       stāmus stēmus stābam stāre stāte
       stātis stētis stābo stārem
       Of for, the relevant forms are:
       fāris (fābar) fāri
       fātur fābor fāre

(2) the stem-vowel is short in the third person singular active of the indicative and subjunctive and in the first person singular of the present subjunctive:
       stāt, stēt, stēm.
Rule 26b (continued)

(3) the final -o of the first person singular, present indicative, active and passive, is generally considered common: stō, forē. 32

The following monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs observe the patterns illustrated above, wherever they have the relevant forms. These verbs are listed in their present infinitive forms:

First Conjugation: nāre, flāre.

Second Conjugation: flēre, nēre (sew), (re)pleēre, rēri.

Fourth Conjugation: (ac)cīre, (ne)quīre, scīre.

It is important to remember, however, that the stem-vowel is short in verbs of the second and fourth conjugations whenever it precedes a thematic vowel: e.g. flēam, (ne) queam, sciam.

Exceptional stem-vowel quantities occur in some forms of two important verbs:

First Conjugation - dāre and its compounds has:

dāmus  dābam  dāre  dāte

dātis  dābo  dārem  dātur

Third Conjugation - in the simple tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, infinitive and imperative, the stem-vowel of (con)đere (and its other compounds) coincides with and/or assumes the function and quantity (long or short) of the regular thematic vowel of the third conjugation. Thus

(1) the stem-vowel is short in the present indicative, imperative, infinitive and in the latter's (derivative) imperfect subjunctive:

(con)đis -đimus (con)đē (con)đere
-đīt -đītis -đīte -đērem

(2) the stem-vowel (i.e., the thematic vowel) is long in the imperfect indicative:

(con)đēbam.

(3) the stem-vowel is variously long or short in the future indicative and present subjunctive according to the rules of final syllables in the singular forms; and in the first and second persons plural according to the regular conjugational principles of the thematic vowel. Thus

(con)đam
-đēs -đēmus -đās -đāmus
-đēt -đētis -đāt -đātis
CHAPTER EIGHT

PART TWO

(THE PERFECT-TENSE AND SUPINE/PAST PARTICIPLE STEMS
OF THE VERBS)
Part Two of this Chapter Eight studies the stem-vowel quantity of verbs in their perfect-tense and the supine/past participle forms. Some notice is taken also of the stem-vowel of the future active participles where it promises to be helpful or seems necessary.

Observation of the verbs so far analyzed in this Chapter Eight and in Chapter Two (together with their future illustrations in the respective appendices) indicates that, in the formation of their third and fourth principal parts, they generally retain unchanged the stem-vowel quantity (long or short) of their present-tense stem.33

For this reason, it seems sufficient for the present purpose to give a detailed presentation here only of those verbs which, in their third and/or fourth principal parts, show stem-vowel quantities either lengthened (in most cases) or shortened (in their reduplicated perfects) from their present tense forms.

Fortunately, the bulk of the evidence points in two definite directions: (1) verbs which in the present tense show

---

33 The sole exception occurs in the semi-deponent verb *caudeo*-2, *gēvisus* (sum) where in the participial form the vowel -u of the present tense stem becomes a consonantal -v.
the stem-vowel short generally lengthen the stem-vowel in their third and fourth principal parts: this principle is verified both in the vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs regularized in Rules 27, 28, 29 and 30; (2) reduplicating verbs,\textsuperscript{34} on the other hand, show the stem-vowel of their third and fourth principal parts short. This is true both of the vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs, whether their present tense stem-vowel is short or long ("by nature" or by position). These verbs are analyzed under Rule 32.

Rule 31 analyzes third conjugation vowel-stems (\textit{-uo} in the first person singular present tense indicative). Although these verbs retain a short stem-vowel in the perfect tense, they lengthen the stem-vowel in the fourth principal part.

Rule 32 treats the stem-vowel quantity of the future active participle of a few verbs which lack a supine form.

It is important to note that only those verbs require discussion in this Part Two whose present tense stems are monosyllabic, whether the latter (stems) end in a vowel or a consonant. Moreover, since the number of verbs requiring

\textsuperscript{34}In the perfect tense, the initial reduplicating syllable is, of course, always short, even in those verbs whose (perfect-tense) stem-vowel is long by position, as in \textit{mordeo-2, nömordi, morsum.}
analysis in this section are comparatively few, all examples and exceptions are gathered together in the body of the text following. There is no appendix to this Part II.

Rule 27. Present tense vowel-stem verbs which suffix consonantal -v to form the perfect and -t to form the supine/past participle stems show the stem-vowel long in the latter forms. These verbs generally retain the identical stem-vowel in all these forms. All examples are listed here.

First Conjugation

för fātus (sum)

nō (*snā-jo) nāvi

WH II, 172 - with loss of initial ĝ-.

Second Conjugation

(dē)lēo -lēvi -lētum

fleō flēvi flētum

nēo nēvi nētum

(com)pleo -plevi -plētum

Third Conjugation - there are no relevant examples.

Fourth Conjugation

(ac)cūo -cīvi -cītum

(cio) civi citum

(nē)quō -quīvi -quītum

scūo scīvi scītum
Rule 28. Present tense consonant-stems suffixing consonantal -y (or retaining it from the present stem) to form their perfect stems and -t to form their supine/past participle stems likewise show a lengthened stem-vowel in the latter forms.

A-Pattern - verbs retaining the identical present-tense stem-vowel.

First Type - verbs of the first and second conjugations whose present tense stem-vowel is short and whose stem-ending is (also) consonantal -y:

First Conjugation - only two examples occur:

(ad) juvo -jūvi -jūtum (juvāturus)

lāvo (1 & 3) lāvi lautum > lūtum in vulgar speech - WH I, 773-775. (lāvātum)

Second Conjugation - all examples are listed here:

caveo căvi (cautum)

fāveo fāvi (fautum)

foveo fōvi ōtum35


35 ōtum, although not explicitly analyzed by WH (in I, 466-467, under fāvilla), nevertheless seems to derive by contraction with CL from *fōvetom like vōtum < *vōvētum. ōtum is not mentioned at all under juvo (WH I, 736-737). The development seems to be this: ōtum < *jūvtum with CL.
Rule 28 - A-Pattern - First Type - Second Conjugation
Examples (continued)

pa veo  

vōveo  vōvi  vōtum  (*vōvētum - with CL after S - WH II, 837.

Second Type - Third Conjugation verbs whose present tense stem-vowel is (also) long (by position and/or "by nature").

crēsco  crēvi  crētum

(âē)cerno  (*crīno - -crēvi  -crētum
  WH I, 205-206

nāscor  ------  nātus (sum)
nōsco  nōvi  nōtum

pāsco  pāvi  (pāstum)

(ad)scīsco  -scīvi  -scītum

spērno  sprēvi  sprētus

Here also belongs one disyllabic present-tense stem:

(ob)līviscor  (*)probably ------  (ob)lītus  (*ob)līvītus
  *(ob)līveo  lēvis-  with S. "smooth"
Rule 28 (continued)

**B-Pattern** - verbs varying the stem-vowel in the perfect-tense and/or supine/past participle stems.

There are no examples in the first and second conjugations.

**Third Conjugation** - with the perfect-tense stem-vowel long and the supine/past participle stem-vowel generally short.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>-nōvi</th>
<th>-nitum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>līno</td>
<td>lēvi</td>
<td>lītum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>līvi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WH I, 807-808</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(līnuī)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sēro</td>
<td>sēvi</td>
<td>sātum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(sērui)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)sēro</td>
<td>(-sēvi)</td>
<td>-situm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīno</td>
<td>sīvi</td>
<td>sītum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pōno</td>
<td>pōsūi</td>
<td>pōsitum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*pōzo)</td>
<td>*pō + sīno</td>
<td>with S and CL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pōsīvi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stērno</td>
<td>strāvi</td>
<td>strātus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compare στρῦνυμε - WH II, 590-591.</td>
<td>στρῦνυμε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tēro</td>
<td>trīvi</td>
<td>trītum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(probably *trēi, *trī-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WH II, 672-673.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Conjugation** - only one example occurs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>-lēvi</th>
<th>-litum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(dē)līnio</td>
<td>-lēvi</td>
<td>-lītum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 29. Some present-tense consonantal-stems form their perfect tense stems without suffix, but simply by lengthening the stem-vowel. Some of these, however, suffix -s or -t (with consonantal assimilation or loss) in the supine/past participle forms.

A-Class - with the identical stem-vowel throughout.

**First Conjugation** - there are no examples.

**Second Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present-stem</th>
<th>Perfect-stem</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sedeo</td>
<td>sedi</td>
<td>(sessum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(dis)sídeo</td>
<td>-sedi</td>
<td>(sessum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video</td>
<td>vidi</td>
<td>visum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present-stem</th>
<th>Perfect-stem</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>édo</td>
<td>edí</td>
<td>ēsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>émo</td>
<td>emi</td>
<td>(emptum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(rēd)imo</td>
<td>-ēmi</td>
<td>(-emptum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēgo</td>
<td>lēgi</td>
<td>(lectum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(col)ligo</td>
<td>-lēgi</td>
<td>(-lectum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(odium)</td>
<td>ōdi</td>
<td>(per)ōsus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scabo</td>
<td>scābi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two exceptions suffix -s (with consonantal loss) in the perfect and supine/past participle:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present-stem</th>
<th>Perfect-stem</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(dī)vido</td>
<td>-visi</td>
<td>-visum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mitto</td>
<td>misi</td>
<td>(missus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Conjugation - there is only one example:

\[ \text{VENIO} \quad \text{VÉNI} \quad (\text{VENTUM}) \]

B-Class - with or without vowel variation in the several forms.

Only the third conjugation and the -iō verbs provide examples, all of which are here listed:

Third Conjugation

\[ \text{AGO} \quad \text{ĒGI} \quad (\text{ACTUM}) \]

One exception shows the present tense stem-vowel long:

\[ \text{CÓGO} \quad (\text{*CÓ-AGO with CL}) \quad \text{CÓ-ĒGI} \quad \text{CÓ-ACTUM} - \text{WH I, 242.} \]

-ìo verbs

\[ \text{CAPIO} \quad \text{CĒPI} \quad (\text{CAPTUM}) \]
\[ (\text{DE})\text{CĪPIO} \quad -\text{CĒPI} \quad (-\text{CEPTUM}) \]
\[ \text{FAocio} \quad \text{FĒCI} \quad (\text{FACTUM}) \]
\[ (\text{DE})\text{FĪCIO} \quad -\text{FĒCI} \quad (-\text{PECTUM}) \]
\[ \text{Fōdio} \quad \text{FŌDI} \quad (\text{FOSSUM}) \]
\[ \text{FUGIO} \quad \text{FŪGI} \quad (\text{FŪGITŪRUS}) \]
\[ \text{JACIO} \quad \text{JĒCI} \quad (\text{JACTUM}) \]
\[ (\text{AD})\text{ĪCIO} \quad -\text{JĒCI} \quad (-\text{JECTUM}) \]
Rule 30. A few nasalized consonantal present-tense stems have simplified (i.e. non-nasalized) perfect and supine/past participle forms whose stem-vowels are long. The fourth principal part suffixes -s (twice with consonantal loss) or -t. All examples belong to the third conjugation and are listed here:

A-Pattern - with the identical stem-vowel throughout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Supine/Past</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frendo</td>
<td>(frēsum)</td>
<td>(frēnsum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ undo</td>
<td>Ꙍ udi</td>
<td>Ꙍ usum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ inquo</td>
<td>Ꙍ iquis</td>
<td>Ꙍ -lictum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ rumpo</td>
<td>Ꙍ uipi</td>
<td>(ruptum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ vinco</td>
<td>Ꙍ vicis</td>
<td>(victum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions show the perfect tense stem-vowel short ("by nature").

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Supine/Past</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ incumbo</td>
<td>Ꙍ -cubui</td>
<td>Ꙍ -cubitum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ findo</td>
<td>Ꙍ fidii *fifidii -</td>
<td>(fissum) WH I, 500-501</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern - with stem-vowel variation in the forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Supine/Past</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ frango</td>
<td>Ꙍ frēgi</td>
<td>(fractum) frāgenda occurs in Georgics II, 400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ pango</td>
<td>Ꙍ pēgi</td>
<td>(pactum) (pēpīgī) - WH II, 245-246.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ꙍ (com)pingo</td>
<td>-pēgi</td>
<td>(pactum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 31. Third conjugation vowel-stems (ending in -uo in the present indicative first person singular) retain, in the perfect tense, the short stem-vowel of the present, but lengthen it before the supine/past participle suffix -t. All examples are listed here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>luo</th>
<th>luī 36</th>
<th>(luītūrus)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(dī)luō</td>
<td>-lūi</td>
<td>-lūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pol)luō</td>
<td>-lūi</td>
<td>-lūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ab)nūo</td>
<td>-nūi 36</td>
<td>-nūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spūo</td>
<td>spūi</td>
<td>spūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sūo</td>
<td>sūi</td>
<td>sūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ind)ūo</td>
<td>-ūi</td>
<td>-ūtum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here also belong two apparent exceptions:

solvo (*se + luo - (solvi) solūtum
WH I, 834-835 under 2. luo.

volvo (*originally trisyllabic: *vōlūo
-volūtum
- WH II, 832.

One exception occurs, whose supine stem-vowel is short:

(ab)rūo | -rūi | -rūtum |

36 Quite unexpected (and not used by Horace or Virgil) is WH’s quantification of lūi (*earlier lūi (I, 834-835 under 2. luo; and nūi - II, 189-190 under nūo. They also quantify as common the stem-vowel of rutum - II, 453 under 1. rūo. (See above).
Rule 32. Monosyllabic vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs show a short stem-vowel in their reduplicated perfect-tense stems (as well as in their supine and past participle stems where the latter are relevant). All examples are listed here.

A-Pattern - vowel-stem verbs (occurring only in the first, second and third conjugations).

**First Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplicated</th>
<th>Perfect-Stems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>dēdi</td>
<td>dānum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sto</td>
<td>stēti</td>
<td>stānum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplicated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reor</td>
<td>rātus (sum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One exception has an alternate supine/past participial form with long stem-vowel:

tueor

**Third Conjugation** - occasionally with vowel variation in the last two forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplicated</th>
<th>Perfect-Stems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bibo</td>
<td>bibi</td>
<td>(bibiturus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ab)do</td>
<td>-dīdi</td>
<td>-dītum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)sisto</td>
<td>-stīti</td>
<td>-stītum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions show the supine stem-vowel long:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Reduplicated</th>
<th>Perfect-Stems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cādo</td>
<td>cēcīdi</td>
<td>(cāsuras)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(oc)cīdo</td>
<td>-cīdi</td>
<td>-cāsum (cad-sum or cad-tum. See Buck, op. cit., p. 94.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 32 (continued)

B-Pattern - consonant-stem verbs (occurring only in the third conjugation).

First Type - nasalized and with the stem-vowel long by position in the present-tense and the supine/past participle stems; but simplified (i.e. non-nasalized) in the perfect tense stems, sometimes with vowel variation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present-Tense</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>memini</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pango</td>
<td>pepigi</td>
<td>(pactum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pungo</td>
<td>pupugi</td>
<td>(punctum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tango</td>
<td>tetigi</td>
<td>(tactum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at)ingo</td>
<td>-tigi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One exception shows the stem-vowel long "by nature" in the supine and past participle stem with, and by reason of, consonantal loss:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present-Tense</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tundo</td>
<td>tuddi</td>
<td>tusum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tun(n)si</td>
<td>tun(n)sum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH II, 716-717</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re) tundo</td>
<td>-tudi</td>
<td>-tusum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type - with the present tense and supine/past participle stem-vowel long by position and occasionally varied in the three forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present-Tense</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disco</td>
<td>didici</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)cello</td>
<td>-culi</td>
<td>(-culsum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analogous to</td>
<td>-puli - WH I, 225-226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pello</td>
<td>pempuli</td>
<td>(pulsum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 32 - B-Pattern

Second Type (continued)

One exception shows the supine/past participle stem-vowel long "by nature."

tūlo \[(sus)tūli \quad (sub)lātum\]
\(tūli\) (perfect of defective \(fēro\))

\((O\!L\ tūlo\) \quad *tē-tūli \quad lātus \(\lt\) *t'lātos
(abbreviated above - \(\text{WH II, 688-689}\)).

One most unusual exception retains, in the reduplicated perfect-tense and supine stems, the long ("by nature") stem-vowel of the present tense:

\(\text{pēdo}\) \quad \(\text{pēpēdi}\) \quad \(\text{pēditum}\)

\(\lt\text{*pezdo with CL. Compare }βdίw \quad "\text{stink} \lt\ast\text{bzd} - \text{with }\betad\,λυρός \quad \text{WH II, 273-274 under l. }\text{pēdo.}\)

One exception presents two supine forms, of which one is the syncopated form of the other:

\(\text{ālo}\) \quad \(\text{(ālui)}\) \quad \(\text{altum}\)
\(\text{ālītum} \quad \text{WH I, 31-32.}\)

\(\text{(co)ūlesco}\) \quad \(\text{(-ōlui)}\) \quad \(\text{ālītum}\)

Third Type - with the present-tense stem-vowel short, the supine/past participle stem-vowel long by position, and varied in the perfect tense.

\(\text{cāno}\) \quad \(\text{cēcīni}\) \quad (cantum)
\(\text{pārio}\) \quad \(\text{pēpēri}\) \quad (partum)
\(\text{(rē)pērio}\) \quad \(\text{rep(p)ēri}\) \quad (-pertum)
Rule 33. A few consonant-stem verbs (mostly intransitive and of the second and third conjugations), lacking a supinum (and/or past participle), build a future active participle on an assumed (and regularly formed) supine stem. The future participle retains the stem-vowel quantity (long or short) of the present-tense and (assumed) supine forms.

**Second Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present-Tense</th>
<th>Future Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cáleo</td>
<td>(calitum)</td>
<td>caliturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cáreo</td>
<td>(caritum)</td>
<td>cariturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōleo</td>
<td>(dōlitum)</td>
<td>dōliturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nōceo</td>
<td>nōcitum (est)</td>
<td>nōciturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pāreo (obey)</td>
<td>(pāritum)</td>
<td>pāriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ad)pāreo (appear)</td>
<td>(pāritum)</td>
<td>pāriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placeo</td>
<td>placitum</td>
<td>placiturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tāceo</td>
<td>(tacitum)</td>
<td>taciturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vàleco</td>
<td>(vālitum)</td>
<td>vāliturus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third and Fourth Conjugation and -io Verbs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present-Tense</th>
<th>Future Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fūgio</td>
<td>(fugitum)</td>
<td>fugiturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jācio</td>
<td>(jacitum)</td>
<td>jaciturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jactum with S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōrior</td>
<td>(mōritum)</td>
<td>moriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortuus (sum) with S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōrior</td>
<td>(ōritum)</td>
<td>ōriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ortus (sum) with S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pārio</td>
<td>(pāritum)</td>
<td>pāriturus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partum with S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 33 (continued)

Two exceptions in the first conjugation build the future participle not on the given supine, but on an assumed one, "irregularly" formed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Future Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jūvo</td>
<td>(jūvātum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jūtum with CL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jūvatūrus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōno</td>
<td>(sōnātum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sōnitum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sōnatūrus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER NINE

CONCLUSIONS
It is now the task of this last chapter to collate and summarize, as far as possible, the conclusions suggested by the patterns and analyses of the preceding chapters.

Comparison of the preceding thirty-three rules discovers common quantitative patterns recurring among the nouns and adjectives of the five declensions which make it possible to subsume several rules under one or more patterns. When to these are joined Rule One (concerning the quantity of initial-vowel stems) and Rules 25 and 26 (concerning the vowel-quantity of verbs in their present and perfect tense and supine/past participle stems), most of the thirty-three original rules can be reduced to eight general principles which control the great majority of words\(^\text{37}\) studied in the preceding chapters.

It should be helpful, therefore, to list these general principles or conclusions before subjecting them to further analysis. They are as follows:

\(^{37}\)The eight principles do not include the rules which attempt to regularize quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic nouns and adjectives. Nor do they include rules (marked a, b, c subjoined to arabic numerals) which treat special types of words.
I - The stem-vowels a, e, i, o and u are short when initial, and even when preceded by the letter h or i. 

This principle is equally valid for nouns, adjectives and verbs (together with their derivatives). Some examples are ābies, ĕbeo-2, īdoneus, ēcellus, jūba.

Important exceptions occur in all these classifications, but hardly such as to nullify the value of the principle.

38 Rule 1.
II - Monosyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel long in the nominative case, but sometimes long, sometimes short, in the genitive case.

Because of its ambivalence in the genitive-case forms, this principle is hard to summarize and to illustrate. Except for *vir, viri*; *spēs, spēi* and *rēs, rēi*, all illustrations are provided by the third declension: *cōs, cōtis; sōl, sōlis*, as against *bōs, bōvis* (and *daps, dāpis; crux, crūcis*).\(^{39}\)

Third declension adjectives, however, are exceptional to the principle stated above, showing a short stem-vowel both in the nominative and genitive cases: *(praes)pēs, -pētis; (com)pōs, -pōtis*; yet *diis, dītis; pār, pāris*; and *plūs, plūris* occur for etymological reasons.\(^{40}\)

---

\(^{39}\)Rule 4 with its various patterns.

\(^{40}\)Rule 17.
III - Dissyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel long.

This is borne out in nouns of declensions one, two, three, as, for instance, in bāca; clāvus, dōnum; 41 bīlis, rēte. 42 Moreover, although the nouns native to the fourth declension have a short stem-vowel (as in dōmus, gēlu), yet the vast majority of nouns in this category are supine derivatives with the stem-vowel long, as in cāsus, flātus. 43

Adjectives likewise follow this principle, as in bīmus, -a, -um 44 and (ad)clīvis, -e. 45

Exceptions occur in a few second declension nouns and adjectives whose nominative singular ends in -ēr: cāper and mācer. 46 But the pattern is so regular as to include also a few third declension adjectives with the same termination: cēlēr.

41 Rule 2.
42 Rule 5.
43 Rule 11 together with its exceptions.
44 Rule 15.
45 Rule 18.
46 Rules 15 and 15a, respectively.
(dé)géner. 47 Besides these, some very common adjectives of the first three declensions violate the principle: bonus, malus; 48 brēvis, grāvis. 49

47 Rule 19.
48 See exceptions under Rule 15.
49 See exceptions under Rule 18.
IV - Dissyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short regardless of the form or quantity (long by position or "by nature," or short) of the genitive case penult.

The most numerous examples occur in the nouns and adjectives of the third declension, such as (nouns) *qīgas* (*qīgantis*), *cālor*, *cēres* and (adjectives) *dēcens*, *(bī)cōlor*, *bilīx*. Here also belong a few adjectives of the first and second declensions, like *bīfēr*, *bīfera*.

A significant number of third declension nouns which suffix *-men*, *-minis* regularly show the stem-vowel long: for instance, *(dis)crimen*, *(dis)criminis*. (Only *cōlūmen* and *tēgīmen* (trisyllabic imparisyllables) violate this rule).

If viewed in their genitive case (singular) form, these imparisyllables show the same patterns as the following *(V infra)* trisyllabic parisyllables: the stem-vowel is short, regardless of the form or quantity of the genitive case penult.

---

50 See Rule 8 in its various patterns and types, and Rule 19 (for adjectives).
51 See Rule 15a.
52 Rule 7.
V - Trisyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel short.

Among the nouns, this principle finds a very large number of illustrations, especially in the first three declensions: *camilla, camēlus, cisium*, 53 *palumbes, canālis, stēropes*. 54

Nouns of the fourth declension also exemplify the principle: *crēpitus*. But about half, mostly supine deverbals, show the stem-vowel long. Such is *bālātus*. 55

The principle is also prolific in adjectives of the first three declensions: *benignus, canörus, bibulus, bivius*, 56 *forensis, anīlis, cālis, alācer*. 57

Exceptional adjectival types are frequently derived from dissyllabic noun and adjectives stems and regularly suffix -ālis, ēlis: *crīnālis, crūdelis*. 58

53 Rule 3 with its various patterns.
54 Rule 6 with its various patterns.
55 Rule 12, together with its exceptions.
56 Rule 16, with its various patterns.
57 Rule 20, with its various patterns and types.
58 Rule 20a.
VI - Trisyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short.

These are third declension nouns, with a few examples in the fourth declension: potestas, cadaver, balatro, dicio; 59 and facies. 60

A few third declension adjectives also illustrate the principle: locuples, melior. 61

If, again, viewed in their nominative case (singular) form, these imparisyllables are likewise reducible in pattern to the preceding trisyllabic parisyllables. There is a particularly noteworthy pattern-resemblance in: casia, clipeus, cismium and dicio 62 (as well as in the verb forms: moneo, morior-3, capio 63).

59 Rule 9 and its various patterns and types.

60 Rule 13.

61 Rule 21.

62 See under conclusion IV preceding.

63 See below, page 255, under conclusion of the verb syntheses.
VII - In their present-tense stems, verbs (both monosyllabic and dissyllabic in stem) show the stem-vowel short.

It is interesting that this principle embraces only two rules in the body of the text; namely, Rules 25 and 26. It receives abundant illustration from the four conjugations and the -io verbs: cavò and (con)cilio; caleo; bibo and futuo; (a)perio; capio - for monosyllabic verb-stems;64 corusco, corono, blatero - for dissyllabic verb-stems.65

Exceptions are very numerous, but they are in great part derivatives from dissyllabic nouns and adjectives shown (above in Conclusion II) to have long stem-vowels according to their own principles.

64 Rule 25 with its analyses of the verbs of the four conjugations and the -io verbs.

65 Rule 26 with its patterns.
VIII - In their perfect tense and supine/past participle stems, verbs show the stem-vowel long.

Illustrations are abundantly supplied from the four conjugations and the -io verbs:

- (ad-juvo) -jūvi -jūtum
- (foveo) fōvi fōtum
- (crēscō) crēvi crētum
- (ēdo) ēdi ēsum
- (funō) fūdi fūsum
- (venio) vēni (ventum)
- (capio) cēpi (captum)

Some exceptions occur with the perfect-tense stem-vowel short: before another vowel: (lūo-3), lūi, -lūtum, or with supine stem-vowel short:

(coq-nōsco), -nōvi, -nītum.

66 Rules 28, 29 and 30, with their patterns and types in the conjugations.

67 Rule 31.
More important exceptions occur in reduplicated perfects (and occasionally supines) whose stem-vowel is short: 68

(dō) dēdī datum
(pango) pēpīgī (pactum)

68 Rule 32 with its patterns and types.
The preceding reduction of the rules to eight basic patterns is perhaps sufficient evidence that the vocabulary of Virgil and Horace is amenable to classification, at least as regards the stem-vowel quantities of very many of the nouns, adjectives and verbs which they employ.

Indeed, the vast majority of their nouns and adjectives are disyllabic and trisyllabic; and if the latter term is allowed to assume to itself disyllabic and trisyllabic imparisyllables, as suggested above, then four of the eight basic patterns are further reducible to two, which state that (1) disyllables show the stem-vowel long and (2) trisyllables show the stem-vowel (antepenults) short.

Similarly, two basic patterns (corresponding to the two rules stated in Chapter Eight) adequately describe the stem-vowel quantities of verb-stems in their simple and perfect tense and supine/past participial forms: namely, that (1) the simple (present) tense stem-vowel is short and (2) the perfect-tense and supine/past participial stem-vowels are long.

Granted these two reductions (from thirty-three to eight; and six of the eight to the four above-mentioned), there is some warrant to conclude that six principles control the
stem-vowel quantities of the nouns, adjectives and verbs used by two of Rome's most prolific versifiers.

The number of exceptions to these six basic patterns is, of course, formidable. Yet, that even many of these are not beyond rationalization (especially where it is necessary to explain a long stem-vowel when the rule calls for a short), has been shown by the etymological analyses in the preceding chapters.

The most common reasons assigned for the long stem-vowel where a short is expected have been the following: 69

1. diphthongal resolution (archaic moenus > mūnus;
   quaero > (rē)quīro.

2. compensating lengthening following consonantal loss
   (trans + *mī-t- ♧ trāmes, trāmitis; trans + no ♧
   trāno-1.

3. compensating lengthening coupled with syncope
   (*fōvē-m- ♧ fōmes, fōmitis; *vōvētom ♧ votum.

69 In a few instances, even the comprehensive scholarship of Walde-Hofmann and their fellow-researchers hesitates with etymological uncertainty (as in fūnus - I, 568-569 - and frīqus, fī̃jos - I, 547-548.)
(4) deverbalization with retention of the long stem-vowel (clāmo \[\langle \text{calo}-l, \text{as in } \kappa\lambda\nu^\prime - \sigma\kappa\nu \rangle \] clāmor.

(5) denominalization with retention of the long stem-vowel (lūdus \[\langle \text{OL loidos } \rangle \] lūdo-3; cēvis \[\langle \text{OL ceivis as in } \kappa\zeta\gamma\upsilon\alpha\varsigma \rangle \] cēvilis.

On the other hand, rationalization or explanation of a short stem-vowel where the rule calls for a long is a more challenging task. Some little help thereto is available from several sources which must, nevertheless, be used with much caution:

---

70 Another aid is available in verb-study which is only slightly referred to in Chapter Eight; namely, the principle that verbs suffixing the aorist-a normally have the present-tense stem-vowel long. These examples will suffice for many others: lūceo-luxi; dūco-duxī. An exception is téco-texti. Contrariwise, verbs whose perfect tenses suffix -āv-, -ui-, -iv- generally show the present (and perfect) tense stem-vowel short. Examples are cāvo-cavāvi; cāleō-cālūi; pēto-pētīvi. But the latter principle should subserve Rule 25.
(1) Greek loanwords: ἄρας - chórus; ἄρατη - crāter.
(2) Greek cognates: ὁδός - dōlus; νε ('γ)ός - novus; κοῦν, κόνος - canis; βράχος - brevis. 71
(3) deverbals (when derived from, or concurrently built on the same root as, the present-tense stems): vāqon ὦvus; fūqio; fūqa.
(4) denominatives: pēs, pēdis: pēdum; fōres: (b)i fōris.

Not included in the preceding reductions are the rules describing (1) monosyllabic impar: syllables (nouns and adjectives of the third declension), (2) quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic parsyllables (nouns and adjectives of the first, second and third declensions) and imparisyllables (nouns of the third and fifth declensions), and (3) monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs.

Although not amenable to more simple reduction, the cumulative number of these recalcitrant words and patterns does not seem large enough to impair the value of the preceding

71 Caution is necessary here since Greek cognates, like Latin words, may show the same root with a long or a short stem-vowel. The perfect parallel, with shifting vowel sequence is shown in: fīdo-3, fīdus: fides, fīdēlis and πίθω, ἰθος, -ή, -ον: πίθανος. Compare also gnosco-3 and nōta.
reduced classifications. Moreover, certain etymological principles can be invoked, at times, to help standardize even the irregularities.

(1) In the analysis of monosyllabic imparisyllables,72 recourse to the following methods have been of some help:

(a) Greek cognate forms: \( \beta ους, \beta α(\varsigma)ος : \beta ος, \beta οβις. \)

(b) Classification of deverbal nouns in \(-\dot{x}\) with lengthened stem-vowel as in (\(\text{lex}\)) \(\text{legi}ς, (\text{rex}) \text{regi}ς, (\text{vox}) \text{voci}ς\): \(\text{lego, rego, voco}\).

(c) Nominative-case consonantal loss: \(\text{cor(d)}, \text{fel(n-)}, \text{par(s)}, \text{paris}\).

(2) Quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic nouns and/or adjectives of the first, second73 and third declensions74 are structurally of two kinds: they are either prefixed compounds (whose second element is rarely found in simple form and the vowel of whose initial syllable therefore becomes the "ad hoc" stem-vowel) or suffixed compounds (whose first element consists

---

72 Rules 4 and 17 with exceptions.
73 Rules 3a-f and 16a-f.
74 Rules 10 (nouns) and 22, 23, 24 (adjectives).
of a stem with vowel-quantity usually discoverable from
principles heretofore explained).

These two facts suggest the chief methods available for
determining the stem-vowel quantity of words in these categories;
namely,

(a) the vowel-quantity of the prefixes (usually long
by position or "by nature"): deliciæ, diludium,
contagium; retinaculum, rédimiculum; egelidus;
semiputatus.

(b) retention (as long or short) of the stem-vowel
quantity of the derivative source-word: 75

(fidus) → fiducus → fiducia; vinum → vinarius;

(canis) → canicula; ceres, cérèris → céréalis;

(miror-1) → mirabilis; généro-1 → générator;

(queror-3) → queti-monía; (vigilo-1) → vigilans;

(vigilantia; cālico) → cāliginosus; (váleo-2) →
valetudo, valetudinis.

75 With rare exceptions (as when various derivatives build
now on an aboriginal long, now on a short, stem-vowel - fides
fidēlis; fido-3 → fidus, foedus), this method solves stem-vowel
quantity problems of most words of more than three syllables.
(c) Greek loanwords retaining the vowel-quantities of the Greek: 
- κωμωπείον - conopium;
- κωμωδία - comedia; κολοκασία - colocasia.

Likewise, in the analysis of quadrisyllabic imparisyllables (nouns of the third and fifth declensions\(^{76}\), the methods just suggested are again serviceable; namely,

(d) the vowel-quantity of prefixes (usually long by position or "by nature"): semi-homo; pro-jenis,
but meri-dies.

(e) retention (as long or short) of the stem-vowel quantity of the derivative source-word:
- valeo-vālēre \(\rightarrow\) vālētūdo; cānus \(\rightarrow\) cānīties.

(3) The problem of analyzing monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs\(^{77}\) is perhaps best resolved by reference to:

(a) the quantitative rules for final syllables:

1 - long are final -ās, -ēs: stās, stēs.

2 - long are monosyllabic imperatives, second personal singular: stā, (re)plē (except in the third conjugation: (con)de.)

---

\(^{76}\) Rules 10 and 14.

\(^{77}\) Rule 26b.
3 - short are final -āt, -ēt, -ēm: stāt, stēt, stem.

4 - common a- final -ū(r): stō, for.

(b) the principle that dissyllabic forms have the stem-vowel long: stāmus, stābam, stārem.

The two exceptions remaining are dō-dare and (con)dō-dare, whose treatment in the text is adequate.

In spite of the large number of exceptions discovered and analyzed under the various rules, definite patterns of stem-vowel quantity do seem to emerge from the study of the nouns, adjectives and verbs in the vocabulary of Virgil and Horace. Indeed, given the fact that all of Virgil's work and that of Horace, exclusively of the Odes, was written in the dactylic hexameter, it should have been anteriorly possible to surmise that such would be the case. For versification, especially when quantitatively measured, is impossible unless large numbers of words fall into the same, or similar, patterns.

The purpose of this study, as intimated in the introductory chapter, was practical, rather than theoretical: it
sought to establish (almost visual) norms whereby the stem-vowel quantity of certain words could be immediately determined. But theory was necessarily invoked when the analysis of exceptions required the help of etymology. No doubt, this is only proper: no Latin (or Greek) scholar can be ignorant of, or ignore, the history of his language. Perhaps the present effort will prove to be worthwhile, even if it will have achieved nothing more than to underscore this fact.
Appendix A

Further Illustrations of Rule 1 in Chapter Two

(Stem-vowel is initial letter)
Rule 1. Further illustrations. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs are indiscriminately listed in alphabetical sequence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ō-, ha-, ja- initial</th>
<th>adamantinus</th>
<th>alumna</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abies</td>
<td>aditus</td>
<td>alumnus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acanthus</td>
<td>ador</td>
<td>amabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerbo-1</td>
<td>adoreus</td>
<td>amaracus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerbus</td>
<td>adulescens</td>
<td>amaranus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acernus, a, um</td>
<td>adulter</td>
<td>amaror-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerra</td>
<td>adytum</td>
<td>amaror-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acervus</td>
<td>aenus</td>
<td>amarus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acesco-3</td>
<td>agaso, onis</td>
<td>amator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetum</td>
<td>agellus</td>
<td>amellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acidus</td>
<td>ager</td>
<td>ames, itis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acies</td>
<td>agilis</td>
<td>amicio-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinaces, is</td>
<td>ago-3</td>
<td>amicitia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinum, i</td>
<td>agito-1</td>
<td>amiculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acipenser</td>
<td>alabaster</td>
<td>amicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acipenser</td>
<td>alacer</td>
<td>amo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acumen</td>
<td>alienus</td>
<td>amoenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acuo-3</td>
<td>aliquis</td>
<td>amomum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acus</td>
<td>alo-3</td>
<td>amor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acutus</td>
<td>alius</td>
<td>amurca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ānethum</td>
<td>apis</td>
<td>asellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anhelitus</td>
<td>apium</td>
<td>asilus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anhelus</td>
<td>aqua</td>
<td>asinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anicla, ae</td>
<td>aquila</td>
<td>atavus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anilis</td>
<td>aquor-l</td>
<td>avaritia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anima</td>
<td>aquor-l</td>
<td>avarus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animus</td>
<td>aquosus</td>
<td>avena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anus, us</td>
<td>aranea</td>
<td>avens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aper</td>
<td>arator</td>
<td>avidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aperio-4</td>
<td>aries</td>
<td>avis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apex</td>
<td>arista</td>
<td>avitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apio-3</td>
<td>aro-l</td>
<td>avus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ābena</td>
<td>habito-l</td>
<td>harundineus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habeo-2</td>
<td>habitus</td>
<td>harundo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habilis</td>
<td>(h)arena</td>
<td>haruspex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habitabilis</td>
<td>(h)arenosus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jāceo-2</td>
<td>jaculo-l</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jacio-3</td>
<td>jaculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ë-, he-, je- initial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ëbulum</td>
<td>egeo-2</td>
<td>epulo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ebur</td>
<td>egestus</td>
<td>epulor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eburnus</td>
<td>elegus</td>
<td>equa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>echinus</td>
<td>elementum</td>
<td>equus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edax</td>
<td>elephantus</td>
<td>equinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edo-3-eat</td>
<td>emo-3 (red)imo-3</td>
<td>equito-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>egenus</td>
<td>epulae</td>
<td>equus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)ëbenus</td>
<td>hebes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hebeo-2</td>
<td>habeto-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jēcur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ñ-, hi- initial</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ñdoneus</td>
<td>imitor-1</td>
<td>iter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imago</td>
<td>inanis</td>
<td>itero-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imitabilis</td>
<td>inula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hibiscus</td>
<td>hirudo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hilaris</td>
<td>hirundo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ō-, ʰō-, ʲō- initial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōcellus</td>
<td>olor</td>
<td>opulentoto-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculus</td>
<td>olorinus</td>
<td>opulentus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odium</td>
<td>onager</td>
<td>opus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odor</td>
<td>onero-1</td>
<td>opusculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odoro-1</td>
<td>onus</td>
<td>orichalcum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odorus</td>
<td>onustus</td>
<td>origo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olea</td>
<td>opacus</td>
<td>orior-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleo-2-g row</td>
<td>opella</td>
<td>oryza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleum</td>
<td>opera</td>
<td>os, ossis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olidus</td>
<td>operio-4</td>
<td>ovile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oliva</td>
<td>opifex</td>
<td>ovis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivetum</td>
<td>opimus</td>
<td>ovis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivifer</td>
<td>ops, opis</td>
<td>ovo-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivum</td>
<td>opulentia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)ōlitor</td>
<td>holusculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)olus</td>
<td>(h)omasus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jōcur</td>
<td>jocus</td>
<td>(Jovis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ù-, hù-, jù- initial</td>
<td>úlula</td>
<td>ululo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ululatus</td>
<td></td>
<td>uter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)umerus</td>
<td></td>
<td>humo-l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humilis</td>
<td></td>
<td>humus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jùba</td>
<td></td>
<td>jugulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubar</td>
<td></td>
<td>jugum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubeo-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>juvenalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugalis</td>
<td></td>
<td>juvenca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugo-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>juvencus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugulo-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>juvenis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B

Further Illustrations of Rules 2 and 3 in Chapter Three

(Nouns of the First and Second Declensions)
Rule 2. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bāca</td>
<td>fagus</td>
<td>limus</td>
<td>phimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta</td>
<td>fama</td>
<td>linum</td>
<td>phoca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bigae</td>
<td>famum</td>
<td>lora</td>
<td>pila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bruma</td>
<td>fatum</td>
<td>lorum</td>
<td>pilum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cena</td>
<td>ficus</td>
<td>lucus</td>
<td>plaga (blow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cepa (caepa)</td>
<td>filament</td>
<td>ludus</td>
<td>pluma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cera</td>
<td>frenus (fraenum)</td>
<td>luna</td>
<td>pomum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cetra (caetra)</td>
<td>fucus (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>malus (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>pratum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clava</td>
<td>fumus</td>
<td>meta</td>
<td>prelum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavus</td>
<td>fusus</td>
<td>mica</td>
<td>promus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colum</td>
<td>gleba (glaeba)</td>
<td>mima</td>
<td>prora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conus</td>
<td>(g)nata</td>
<td>morum</td>
<td>pruna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)viva</td>
<td>(g)natus</td>
<td>mula</td>
<td>prunus (prunum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copa (caupa)</td>
<td>gyrus</td>
<td>mulus</td>
<td>puga (pyga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creta</td>
<td>lama</td>
<td>murus</td>
<td>quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupa</td>
<td>lana</td>
<td>musa</td>
<td>quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cura</td>
<td>lena</td>
<td>nasus</td>
<td>ramus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diva</td>
<td>letum</td>
<td>nidus</td>
<td>rana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divus</td>
<td>libum</td>
<td>nodus</td>
<td>remus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donum</td>
<td>libra</td>
<td>nugae</td>
<td>rima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumus</td>
<td>lima</td>
<td>pagus</td>
<td>ripa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rivus</td>
<td>spica</td>
<td>sudum</td>
<td>velum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruga</td>
<td>spina</td>
<td>sura</td>
<td>vena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruta</td>
<td>spinus</td>
<td>tabum</td>
<td>vicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sacrum</td>
<td>spira</td>
<td>talus</td>
<td>vinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scala</td>
<td>spuma</td>
<td>tela</td>
<td>virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriba</td>
<td>squama</td>
<td>telum</td>
<td>vita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scutum</td>
<td>stiva</td>
<td>tofus</td>
<td>votum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seta (saeta)</td>
<td>sucus</td>
<td>tophus</td>
<td>zona</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>batillum</td>
<td>cothurnus</td>
<td>magister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabellus</td>
<td>crocotta</td>
<td>magistra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cachinnus</td>
<td>culullus</td>
<td>medulla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camilla</td>
<td>cylindrus</td>
<td>metallum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canistrum</td>
<td>favilla</td>
<td>minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capella</td>
<td>fenestra</td>
<td>ministra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capillus</td>
<td>feretrum</td>
<td>mitella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capistrum</td>
<td>flagellum</td>
<td>noverca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carectum</td>
<td>gemellus</td>
<td>palaestra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catella</td>
<td>genesta</td>
<td>papilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caterva</td>
<td>labellum</td>
<td>patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catillus</td>
<td>lacerna</td>
<td>pharetra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caverna</td>
<td>lacerta</td>
<td>podagra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerebrum</td>
<td>lacertus</td>
<td>popellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheragra</td>
<td>lapillus</td>
<td>pusillus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chiragra</td>
<td>latebra</td>
<td>sagitta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colubra</td>
<td>libellus</td>
<td>sacellum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columba</td>
<td>ligustrum</td>
<td>salictum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columnna</td>
<td>lucellus</td>
<td>senecta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corolla</td>
<td>lucerna</td>
<td>sepulcrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corymbus</td>
<td>macellus</td>
<td>sigillum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3. Further illustrations.
A-Pattern (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>subulcus</th>
<th>tabella</th>
<th>tyrannus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>suburra</td>
<td>taberna</td>
<td>virectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>susurrus</td>
<td>talentum</td>
<td>viretum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>camēlus</th>
<th>farina</th>
<th>phaselus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>camena</td>
<td>figura</td>
<td>poeta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caminus</td>
<td>galerus</td>
<td>popina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carina</td>
<td>grabatus</td>
<td>querela (querella)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catena</td>
<td>lacuna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicada</td>
<td>lageos</td>
<td>racemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicuta</td>
<td>lagoena</td>
<td>rapina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinaedus</td>
<td>litura</td>
<td>rosetum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloaca</td>
<td>loquela</td>
<td>trapetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colonus</td>
<td>lupinus</td>
<td>tribunus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comites</td>
<td>marita</td>
<td>tributum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corona</td>
<td>maritus</td>
<td>tropaeum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuculus</td>
<td>moretum</td>
<td>venenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>culina</td>
<td>myrica</td>
<td>volaema (volema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuminum</td>
<td>palatum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diota</td>
<td>papyrus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3. Further illustrations. C-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baculum</td>
<td>fabula</td>
<td>patera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balanus</td>
<td>famula</td>
<td>patina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barathrum</td>
<td>famulus</td>
<td>pedica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calamus</td>
<td>ferula</td>
<td>pelagbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calathus</td>
<td>fulica</td>
<td>philyra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camera</td>
<td>femin#</td>
<td>platanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capulus</td>
<td>laganum</td>
<td>polypus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casula</td>
<td>lapathus</td>
<td>populus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catulus</td>
<td>lasanus</td>
<td>sagulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerasus</td>
<td>loculus</td>
<td>satira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinara</td>
<td>macula</td>
<td>satura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cithara</td>
<td>manica</td>
<td>satyurus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coluber</td>
<td>medica</td>
<td>scopulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corylus</td>
<td>medicus</td>
<td>siligula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crotalum</td>
<td>merula</td>
<td>situla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumera</td>
<td>modulus</td>
<td>speculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumulus</td>
<td>monitum</td>
<td>stabulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cytisus</td>
<td>nebula</td>
<td>stimulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digitus</td>
<td>numerus</td>
<td>stipula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domina</td>
<td>papula</td>
<td>stomachus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominus</td>
<td>parochus</td>
<td>strigula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(strigulus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - C-Pattern (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tābūla</th>
<th>trutina</th>
<th>vitula</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thalamus</td>
<td>tunica</td>
<td>vitulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>titulus</td>
<td>trichila</td>
<td>zephyrus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tribulus (tribolus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cāsia</th>
<th>lituus</th>
<th>spatium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cavea</td>
<td>lolium</td>
<td>spolium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chorea</td>
<td>minium</td>
<td>statua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisium</td>
<td>modius</td>
<td>strophium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuneus</td>
<td>muria</td>
<td>studium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clipeus</td>
<td>palea</td>
<td>tilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluvius</td>
<td>platea</td>
<td>tinea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folium</td>
<td>pluvia</td>
<td>tinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fovea</td>
<td>pluvius</td>
<td>topia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furia</td>
<td>preciae</td>
<td>trabea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galea</td>
<td>pretium</td>
<td>trahea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genius</td>
<td>puteus</td>
<td>trivium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gladius</td>
<td>senium</td>
<td>venia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gremium</td>
<td>socius</td>
<td>vicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laqueus</td>
<td>solium</td>
<td>vitium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>concilium</th>
<th>lanicium</th>
<th>principium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conjugium</td>
<td>lucinium</td>
<td>prodigium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conloquium</td>
<td>notitia</td>
<td>reliquiae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consilium</td>
<td>materia</td>
<td>remigium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deliciae</td>
<td>militia</td>
<td>servitium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desidia</td>
<td>navigium</td>
<td>solstitionium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diluvium</td>
<td>nequitia</td>
<td>subsidium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimidium</td>
<td>notitia</td>
<td>superciliium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divitiae</td>
<td>perfidia</td>
<td>suppllicium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fastidium</td>
<td>primitiae</td>
<td>tugurium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flasitium</td>
<td>praesidium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(All instances of the quadrisyllables (Classes B, C, D and E) and of the quinquesyllables are given in the body of the text, Chapter Three).

Addenda: Two words of five syllables:

- pudicitia
- supercilium
Appendix C

Further Illustrations of Rules 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9

in Chapter Four

(Nouns of the Third Declension)
Rule 4. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern - with genitive stem-vowel (also) long.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cos</th>
<th>fas</th>
<th>mos</th>
<th>ros</th>
<th>vas (vasis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crus</td>
<td>flos</td>
<td>mus</td>
<td>rus</td>
<td>vis (vires)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos</td>
<td>lis</td>
<td>pus</td>
<td>tus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern - with genitive stem-vowel short.

| crux (crucis) | nex | prex |             |
| dux | nux | vix (vicis) |
| fax | nix | (con jux)  |
| grex | pix |       |

Rule 5. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bilis</th>
<th>frater</th>
<th>pubes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>biris</td>
<td>grates</td>
<td>renes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciris</td>
<td>labes</td>
<td>rete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civis</td>
<td>manes</td>
<td>rupes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clades</td>
<td>mater</td>
<td>sedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavis</td>
<td>moles</td>
<td>strages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crates</td>
<td>naves</td>
<td>vates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crinis</td>
<td>naris</td>
<td>vepres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finis</td>
<td>panis</td>
<td>vitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funis</td>
<td>proles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 5 (continued)

Note also:

com-pages
praе-sеpe

Rule 6. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).

Rule 7. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crīmen</th>
<th>limen</th>
<th>semen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(dis)crimen</td>
<td>lumen</td>
<td>(sub)temen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flamen 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>momen</td>
<td>stramen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gramen</td>
<td>numen</td>
<td>vimen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 8. Further Illustrations.

(All examples of the A-Pattern are given in the body of the text).
### B-Pattern

**First Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calor</td>
<td>labor</td>
<td>sonor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>liquor</td>
<td>soror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dator</td>
<td>pavor</td>
<td>stupor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decor</td>
<td>pudor</td>
<td>tepor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolor</td>
<td>rigor</td>
<td>timor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>favor</td>
<td>rubor</td>
<td>tremor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragor</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>sapor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fremor</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>sator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furor</td>
<td>sopor</td>
<td>vapor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>draco</td>
<td>ligo</td>
<td>strabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolo</td>
<td>nero</td>
<td>trigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lātro</td>
<td>rapo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C-Pattern

**First Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cēres</td>
<td>genus</td>
<td>procer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicer</td>
<td>latus</td>
<td>siser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinis</td>
<td>piper</td>
<td>venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Word 1</td>
<td>Word 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Type</td>
<td>dècus</td>
<td>glomus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(de)dècus</td>
<td>lepus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>femur</td>
<td>nemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Type</td>
<td>calix</td>
<td>filex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>carex</td>
<td>filix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>culex</td>
<td>frutex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>culix</td>
<td>latex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Type</td>
<td>caput</td>
<td>pedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>comes</td>
<td>poples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Type</td>
<td>lapis</td>
<td>pugil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>merops</td>
<td>tripes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pecus</td>
<td>tripus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A-Pattern

cicatrix senectus voluptas
nomisma vetustas sacerdos
potestas voluntas supellex
satelles

B-Pattern

First Type

cadaver papaver salutor
foramen propago senator
levamen putator virago
sacra tor vorago

Second Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Third Type

bitumen lacunar tribunal
cacumen legumen volumen
Rule 9 (continued)

C-Pattern

First Type

| balatro | feritas | palear    |
| ciniflo | fidicen | paries (-etis) |
| column  | genitor | requies (-etis) |
| cucumis | genitrix| specimen    |
| domitor | laquear | tegimen     |
| domitrix| meretrix| tegumen     |
| facinus |          | nebullo     |

Second Type

| dicio   | regio   | (re)ligio |
| ditio   | satio   | (se)ditio |
| legio   | statio  | (super)stitio |
| ratio   | (pro)ditio |          |

Rule 10. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).
Appendix D

Further Illustrations of Rule 11 in Chapter Five

(Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Declensions)
Rule 11. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dōmus</th>
<th>lacus</th>
<th>situs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fretus (fretum)</td>
<td>manus</td>
<td>specus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelu</td>
<td>metus</td>
<td>status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genu</td>
<td>nurus</td>
<td>tribus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gradus</td>
<td>sinus</td>
<td>veru</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rules 12, 13 and 14. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).
Appendix E

Further Illustrations of Rules 15, 15a, 16, 16a, b, e, in

Chapter Six

(Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions)
Rule 15. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>primus</th>
<th>flavus</th>
<th>provus</th>
<th>spretus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bini</td>
<td>gratus</td>
<td>primus</td>
<td>totus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brutus</td>
<td>lotus (lautus)</td>
<td>promus</td>
<td>trimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crudus</td>
<td>latus</td>
<td>pronus</td>
<td>tutus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canus</td>
<td>mirus</td>
<td>purus</td>
<td>udis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carus</td>
<td>mutus</td>
<td>quinus</td>
<td>unus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denus</td>
<td>natus</td>
<td>rarus</td>
<td>vanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirus</td>
<td>nonus</td>
<td>ratus</td>
<td>varus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divus</td>
<td>notus</td>
<td>sanus</td>
<td>verus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durus</td>
<td>nudus</td>
<td>senus</td>
<td>vivus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fetus</td>
<td>planus</td>
<td>serus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidus</td>
<td>plenus</td>
<td>solus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 15a. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bifer</th>
<th>niger</th>
<th>scaber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacer</td>
<td>piger</td>
<td>tener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macer</td>
<td>ruber</td>
<td>uter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miser</td>
<td>sacer</td>
<td>vafer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>benignus</th>
<th>nefandus</th>
<th>rotundus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>columnus</td>
<td>nefastus</td>
<td>seclestus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coruscus</td>
<td>novellus</td>
<td>salignus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disertus</td>
<td>paternus</td>
<td>secundus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malignus</td>
<td>petulcus</td>
<td>sinister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maniplus</td>
<td>propinquus</td>
<td>superbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modestus</td>
<td>protervus</td>
<td>supernus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molestus</td>
<td>pusillus</td>
<td>tremendus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vetustus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>canorus</th>
<th>lutosus</th>
<th>quietus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comatus</td>
<td>marinus</td>
<td>remotus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caducus</td>
<td>meracus</td>
<td>serenus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caprinus</td>
<td>napaeus</td>
<td>severus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decorus</td>
<td>novenus</td>
<td>sonorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolosus</td>
<td>petitus</td>
<td>soporus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferinus</td>
<td>peritus</td>
<td>supinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragosus</td>
<td>procerus</td>
<td>supremus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricatus</td>
<td>profanus</td>
<td>togatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lupatus</td>
<td>pudicus</td>
<td>treceni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadrimus</td>
<td></td>
<td>virosus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 16 (continued)

#### C-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>ablative</th>
<th>nominative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bijugus</td>
<td>melicus</td>
<td>solidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bibulus</td>
<td>modicus</td>
<td>subitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupidus</td>
<td>nitidus</td>
<td>superus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calidus</td>
<td>patulus</td>
<td>tepidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decumus</td>
<td>pavidus</td>
<td>timidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimus</td>
<td>placidus</td>
<td>tragicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelidus</td>
<td>profugus</td>
<td>tremulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geminus</td>
<td>properus</td>
<td>trepidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravidus</td>
<td>querulus</td>
<td>tumidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lepidus</td>
<td>rabidus</td>
<td>tumulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquidus</td>
<td>rapidus</td>
<td>validus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>madidus</td>
<td>rutilus</td>
<td>vegetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magicus</td>
<td>rigidus</td>
<td>vetulus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### D-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>ablative</th>
<th>nominative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bivius</td>
<td>niveus</td>
<td>riguus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capreus</td>
<td>nocius</td>
<td>roseus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>croceus</td>
<td>patrius</td>
<td>rubeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubius</td>
<td>patruus</td>
<td>vacuus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medius</td>
<td>piceus</td>
<td>varius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nimius</td>
<td>pluvius</td>
<td>viduus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vitreus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16a. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - A-Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>adsiduus</th>
<th>eximius</th>
<th>perpetuus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ambiguus</td>
<td>femineus</td>
<td>populeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continguus</td>
<td>funereus</td>
<td>praecipuus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conspicuus</td>
<td>gramineus</td>
<td>purpureus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continuus</td>
<td>indiguus</td>
<td>sidereus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dividuus</td>
<td>ingenuus</td>
<td>triticeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>egregius</td>
<td>innocuus</td>
<td>vimineus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exiguus</td>
<td>inriguus</td>
<td>vipereus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 16b. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - B-Class

First Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).
Rule 16b - B-Class (continued)

Second Type

| ēgēlidus | invalidus | quadrupedans |
| fatidicus | legitimus | regificus |
| exanimus | lucifugus | ridiculus |
| indigenus | luteolus | sacrilegus |
| indomitus | munificus | tabidulus |
| inmodicus | navigragus | tergeminus |
| inpavidus | nubigena | turicremus |
| inplacidus | praevalidus | unanimus |
| innumerus | quadrifidus | undecimimus |
| intrepidus | quadrijugus | velivolus |

Third Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 16e. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - E-Class

First Type

| fūribundus | manifestus | rubicundus |
| lutulentus | opulentus | timefactus |
| moribundus | pudibundus | tremebundus |
| truculentus | | |
Rule 16e - E-Class (continued)

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>duodeni</th>
<th>lapidosus</th>
<th>recidivus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>furiatu</td>
<td>latebrosus</td>
<td>resupinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generosus</td>
<td>maculosus</td>
<td>salebrosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genuinus</td>
<td>malesuadus</td>
<td>sinuosos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inimicus</td>
<td>nemorosus</td>
<td>spatiosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inopinus</td>
<td>ocreatus</td>
<td>tabulatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacrimosus</td>
<td>peregrinus</td>
<td>tenebrosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pharetratus</td>
<td>vitiosus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 16f. (All examples are given in the body of the text).
Appendix F

Further Illustrations of Rules 18, 19, 20, 20a, 22, 23 and 24 in Chapter Seven

(Adjectives of the Third Declension)
Rule 18. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>acer</th>
<th>mitis</th>
<th>putris</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(ad)clivis</td>
<td>(com)munis</td>
<td>qualis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comis</td>
<td>(im)munis</td>
<td>(bi)remis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(in)famis</td>
<td>(in)plumis</td>
<td>suavis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugis</td>
<td>(in)plubis</td>
<td>talix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levis - smooth</td>
<td>(e)nodis</td>
<td>vilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(im)manis</td>
<td>(in)punis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 19. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>decens</th>
<th>potens</th>
<th>(im)pudens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frequens</td>
<td>recens</td>
<td>(in)solens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(bi)patens</td>
<td>repens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>atrox</th>
<th>fugax</th>
<th>sagax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(bi)color</td>
<td>loquax</td>
<td>salax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dicax</td>
<td>minax</td>
<td>sequax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edax</td>
<td>minor</td>
<td>tenax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ef)ficax</td>
<td>minus</td>
<td>(per)tinax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferax</td>
<td>procax</td>
<td>(per)vicax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferox</td>
<td>rapax</td>
<td>vagax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vorax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 19 (continued)

C-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bilix</th>
<th>(de)gener</th>
<th>trilix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bipes</td>
<td>memor</td>
<td>triplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>celer</td>
<td>pugil</td>
<td>vetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplex</td>
<td>teres</td>
<td>vigil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 20. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>förensis</th>
<th>perennis</th>
<th>sequester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paluster</td>
<td>rebellis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedester</td>
<td>salebris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>unilis</th>
<th>ovilis</th>
<th>(curulis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(h)erilis</td>
<td>senilis</td>
<td>(inanis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabrilis</td>
<td>virilis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C-Pattern

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ágilis</th>
<th>gracilis</th>
<th>similis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>docilis</td>
<td>habilis</td>
<td>stabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facilis</td>
<td>humilis</td>
<td>sterilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragilis</td>
<td>parilis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 20 - C-Pattern (continued)

Second Type

alácer  hiliaris  viridis
celeber  saluber  volucér
(in)columis  tenuis

Rule 20a. Further Illustrations.

crínális  funalis  regalis
crudelis  letalis  rivalis
dotalis  muralis  talaris
fatalis  natalis  venalis
feralis  navalis  vitalis

Rule 21. (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 22. Further Illustrations.

céreális  genitalis  penetrális
capitális  glacialis  pluvialis
fluvialis  (ex)itális  popularis
furialis  muliebris  puerilíis
genialís  mediocrís

Rule 23. Further Illustrations.

mírabilís  (ex)orabilís  (ir)ritabilís
mutabilís  placabilís  spirabilís
Rule 24. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>habitābilis</th>
<th>numerabilis</th>
<th>(dis)sociabilis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacrimabilis</td>
<td>penetrabilis</td>
<td>(ex)superabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memorabilis</td>
<td>revolubilis</td>
<td>tolerabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miserabilis</td>
<td>(ex)saturabilis</td>
<td>venerabilis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix G

Further Illustrations of Rules 25 and 26
in Chapter Eight, Part I
(The Present-Tense Stems of Verbs of the
Four Conjugations and the -io verbs)
Rule 25. Further Illustrations.

First Conjugation

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cávo</th>
<th>gravo</th>
<th>nato</th>
<th>roto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calo</td>
<td>(ad)juvo</td>
<td>neco</td>
<td>sacro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)cito</td>
<td>labo</td>
<td>negro</td>
<td>(con)secro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cremo</td>
<td>lavo</td>
<td>nego</td>
<td>seco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cubo</td>
<td>levo</td>
<td>novo</td>
<td>sono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crepo</td>
<td>(ad)ligo</td>
<td>paro</td>
<td>strigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de)dico</td>
<td>liquo</td>
<td>peto</td>
<td>tono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolo</td>
<td>lito</td>
<td>plico</td>
<td>vaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domo</td>
<td>loco</td>
<td>precor</td>
<td>vagor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flagro</td>
<td>mico</td>
<td>probo</td>
<td>veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)foro</td>
<td>minor</td>
<td>puto</td>
<td>vibro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frico</td>
<td>migro</td>
<td>quadro</td>
<td>voco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fugo</td>
<td>(per)molo</td>
<td>rigo</td>
<td>volo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)furo</td>
<td>moror</td>
<td>rogo</td>
<td>vomo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>voro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 25 - First Conjugation (continued)

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(con)cilio</th>
<th>lanio</th>
<th>sinuo</th>
<th>(con)tinuo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crucio</td>
<td>radio</td>
<td>spatior</td>
<td>vario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furio</td>
<td>remeo</td>
<td>spolior</td>
<td>viduo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glacio</td>
<td>satio</td>
<td>socio</td>
<td>vitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laqueo</td>
<td>(con)silior</td>
<td>tenuo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>caeleo</th>
<th>licet</th>
<th>piget</th>
<th>stupeo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>careo</td>
<td>liqueo</td>
<td>placeo</td>
<td>taceo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caveo</td>
<td>madeo</td>
<td>(dis)pliceo</td>
<td>teneo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decent</td>
<td>maneo</td>
<td>pudet</td>
<td>(con)tineo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doceo</td>
<td>medeor</td>
<td>(re)pleo</td>
<td>tepeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doleo</td>
<td>mereor(r)</td>
<td>rigeo</td>
<td>timeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fateor</td>
<td>(pro)mineo</td>
<td>rubeo</td>
<td>tumeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)fiteor</td>
<td>moneo</td>
<td>scateo</td>
<td>valeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faveo</td>
<td>moveo</td>
<td>sedeo</td>
<td>vereor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foveo</td>
<td>niteo</td>
<td>(ad)sideo</td>
<td>video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jaceo</td>
<td>noceo</td>
<td>sileo</td>
<td>vigeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laaeo</td>
<td>pateo</td>
<td>soleo</td>
<td>vireo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libet</td>
<td>paveo</td>
<td>studeo</td>
<td>voveo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 25 (continued)

Third Conjugation

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bibo</th>
<th>furo</th>
<th>premo</th>
<th>sino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cado</td>
<td>geno</td>
<td>(com)prime</td>
<td>(com)prime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)cido</td>
<td>ger o</td>
<td>queror</td>
<td>strepo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cano</td>
<td>lavo</td>
<td>rego</td>
<td>tego</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)cino</td>
<td>lego</td>
<td>(cor)ri go</td>
<td>tero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colo</td>
<td>(col)ligo</td>
<td>rudo</td>
<td>traho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coquo</td>
<td>lino</td>
<td>scab o</td>
<td>tre mo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(oc)culo</td>
<td>loquor</td>
<td>sequor</td>
<td>veho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fero</td>
<td>meto</td>
<td>sero (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>volo (velle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fremo</td>
<td>peto</td>
<td>(dis)side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>futuo</th>
<th>minuo</th>
<th>(re)stituo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>metuo</td>
<td>statuo</td>
<td>tribuo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)pério</th>
<th>nequeo</th>
<th>(red)imio</th>
<th>(trans)silio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ferio</td>
<td>polio</td>
<td>(re)perio</td>
<td>sitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de) inio</td>
<td>potior</td>
<td>salio</td>
<td>venio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
-io verbs of the Third and Fourth Conjugations

capiō    (de)ficio    (ab)icio    quatio
(de)cipio    fodio    morior    rapio

cupio    fugio    (co)rior    (de)ripio
(de)cuto    gradior    pario    sapio

<quatio
WH II, 399-400 (pro)gradior    patior    (de)sipio
(cale)facio    jacio    (per)petior    (de)spicio

Addenda: prefixed compounds of facio:

labē-facio    pāte-facio    tēpe-facio
madē-facio    stupe-facio    treme-facio

Rule 26. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

First Conjugation

cōrusco    ministro    rotundo
frequentō    propinquō    secundo

Second Conjugation (There are no examples).
Rule 26 - A-Pattern (continued)

Third Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>capesso</th>
<th>(de)litesco</th>
<th>patesco</th>
<th>rubesco</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capesco</td>
<td>macresco</td>
<td>(per)timesco</td>
<td>senesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de)hisco</td>
<td>madesco</td>
<td>(con)ticesco</td>
<td>silesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facesso</td>
<td>nigresco</td>
<td>(con)tremisco</td>
<td>susesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatisco</td>
<td>nitesco</td>
<td>prehendo</td>
<td>tepesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravesco</td>
<td>pacisco</td>
<td>quiesco</td>
<td>tremesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacesso</td>
<td>paciscor</td>
<td>rigesco</td>
<td>tumesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>viresco</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Conjugation (There are no examples).

B-Pattern

First Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>coröno</th>
<th>recuso</th>
<th>soporo</th>
<th>veneno</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>decoro</td>
<td>refuto</td>
<td>supino</td>
<td>voluto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatigo</td>
<td>saluto</td>
<td>trucido</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laboro</td>
<td>sereno</td>
<td>vaporo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 26 (continued)

C-Pattern

First Conjugation

| blatero   | gemino | numero | stabulo |
| celebro   | genero | pavito | timulo  |
| celero    | glomero| penetro| strepito|
| (prae)cipito | lacero | peragro| simulo  |
| comitor   | lacrimo| popular| stomachor|
| crepito   | maculo | propero| supero  |
| cubito    | medico(r)| reboo | temero  |
| cumulo    | meditor| recito | terebro |
| dominor   | memoro(r)| rogito| titubo  |
| domito    | minitor| rutilo | tolero  |
| dubito    | miseror| saturo | trepido |
| duplico   | moderor| scelero| tumulo  |
| fabrico   | modular|(ad)similo| veneror |
| fodico    | monito | solido | vigilo  |
| fugito    | negito | speculor| volito  |

Second, Third and Fourth Conjugations (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 26a. (All examples are discussed in the body of the text).
BIBLIOGRAPHY

I - Word Sources


II - Works of Etymology


8. Palmer, L. R. The Latin Language. London: Faber and Faber Limited. (There is no publication date).
Bibliography (continued)

III - Works on Prosody**


**Only works cited in the analytical chapters (Two-Eight) are listed here in the order of importance.
The thesis submitted by Emmett M. Bienvenu, S.J. has been read and approved by three members of the Department of Classical Studies.

The final copies have been examined by the director of the thesis and the signature which appears below verifies the fact that any necessary changes have been incorporated, and that the thesis is now given final approval with reference to content, form, and mechanical accuracy.

The thesis is therefore accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts.

September 27, 1965
Date

[Signature of Adviser]